

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date
14 August 2003 (14.08.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 03/067332 A2(51) International Patent Classification⁷: G03F 7/00

(21) International Application Number: PCT/EP03/00821

(22) International Filing Date: 28 January 2003 (28.01.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
02405082.5 6 February 2002 (06.02.2002) EP(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): CIBA
SPECIALTY CHEMICALS HOLDING INC. [CH/CH];
Klybeckstrasse 141, CH-4057 Basel (CH).

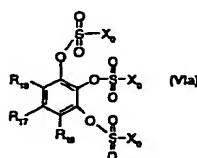
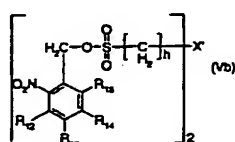
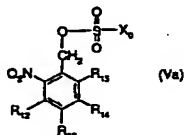
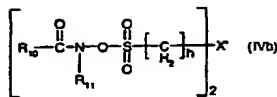
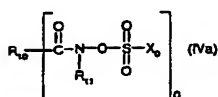
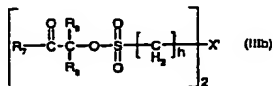
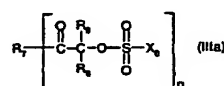
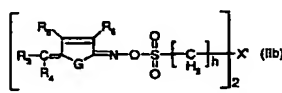
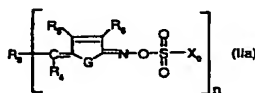
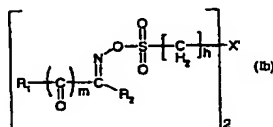
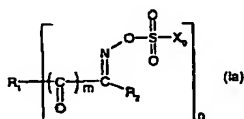
(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): MATSUMOTO,

Akira [JP/JP]; 2-13-13-1-102, Mukonosohigashi, Am-
agasaki-shi, Hyogo 661-0032 (JP). YAMATO, Hitoshi
[JP/JP]; 5-2-22-201, Nakayamasatsukidai, Takarazuka-shi,
Hyogo 665-0871 (JP). ASAKURA, Toshikage [JP/JP];
4-16-46, Minoo, Minoo-shi, Osaka 562-0001 (JP).
MURER, Peter [CH/CH]; Spitzgartenweg 2, CH-4123
Allschwil (CH).(74) Common Representative: CIBA SPECIALTY CHEMI-
CALS HOLDING INC.; Patentabteilung, Klybeckstrasse
141, CH-4057 Basel (CH).(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,
MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE,
SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ,
VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: SULFONATE DERIVATIVES AND THE USE THEREOF AS LATENT ACIDS



(57) Abstract: Chemically amplified photoresist compositions comprising, (a) a compound which cures upon the action of an acid or a compound whose solubility is increased upon the action of an acid; and (b) a compound of the formula (Ia), (Ib), (IIa), (IIb), (IIIa), (IIIb), (IVa), (IVb), (Va), (Vb) or (VIa), wherein n is 1 or 2; m is 0 or 1; X₀ is $-\text{CH}_2\text{X}$ or $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$; h is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; R₁ when n is 1, is for example optionally substituted phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl; R₁, when n is 2, is for example optionally substituted phenylene or naphthylene; R₂ for example has one of the meanings of R₁; X is for example $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$; X' is $-\text{X}_1-\text{A}_3-\text{X}_2$; X₁ and X₂ are for example $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$ or a direct bond; A₃ is e.g. phenylene; R₃ has for example one of the meanings given for R₁; R₄ has for example one of the meaning given for R₂; R₅ and R₆ e.g. are hydrogen; G i.a. is $-\text{S}-$ or $-\text{O}-$; R₇ when n is 1, e.g. is phenyl, optionally substituted, when n is 2, is for example phenylene; R₈ and R₉ e.g. are C₁-C₁₈alkyl; R₁₀ has one of the meanings given for R₇; R₁₁ i.a. is C₁-C₁₈alkyl; R₁₂, R₁₃, R₁₄, R₁₅, R₁₆, R₁₇ and R₁₈ for example are hydrogen or C₁-C₁₈alkyl; R₂₀, R₂₁, R₂₂ and R₂₃ i.a. are phenyl or C₁-C₁₈alkyl; give high resolution with good resist profile.



(84) **Designated States (regional):** ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

Sulfonate derivatives and the use thereof as latent acids

The invention relates to new sulfonate derivatives, chemically amplified photoresist compositions comprising said compounds and to the use of the compounds as latent acids, which can be activated by irradiation with actinic electromagnetic radiation and electron beams.

In GB 2348644, WO 99/01429, EP 571330, JP 09-95479, and EP 768572, oxime sulfonate compounds are described as photolabile acid generators for chemically amplified resists. In DE 4236068 and DE 4139419, α -sulfonyloxy carbonyl compounds are described as photolabile acid generators for chemically amplified resists. In JP 2000-330282, JP 2000-89459 and JP 11-352677, N-sulfonyloxymide compounds are described as photolabile acid generators for chemically amplified resists. In EP 631188 and EP 717319, *o*-nitrobenzyl-sulfonate compounds are described as photolabile acid generators for chemically amplified resists. In JP 9-127697, pyrogallol sulfonates compounds are described as photolabile acid generators for chemically amplified resists. In JP 04-198939, US 5624777, US 5714289, US 5116710, JP 07-84379 and JP 11-202483, 2-[methacryloyloxy]ethanesulfonate compounds, 3-[methacryloyloxy]propanesulfonate compounds and 4-[methacryloyloxy]butanesulfonate compounds are described as monomer of one component of a polymer for electrophotographic lithographic plates. In JP 10-221852, 3-[methacryloyloxy]propanesulfonate compounds are described as monomer of one component of a polymer for a positive tone photoresist. In US 4736055, 2-[acryloyloxy]ethanesulfonyloxymino-benzoyl-phenylmethane, 2-[methacryloylamino]ethanesulfonyloxymino-diphenylmethane, 2-[3-[methacryloyloxy]-2-hydroxypropanesulfonyloxymino]-hexanoic acid, methyl ester, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonyloxymino-[4'-chlorobenzoyl]-[4"-chlorophenyl]methane, and 2-aminoethanesulfonyloxymino-[4'-methylbenzoyl]-[4"-methylphenyl]methane are described as oxime sulfonate compounds containing reactive groups which can react with polymer or with precursors and the use of the resultant polymers for the photochemical production of images are described.

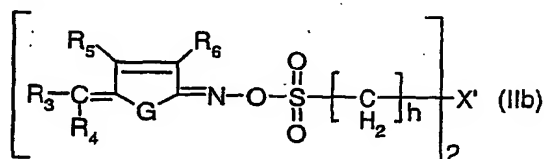
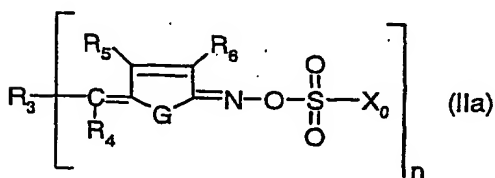
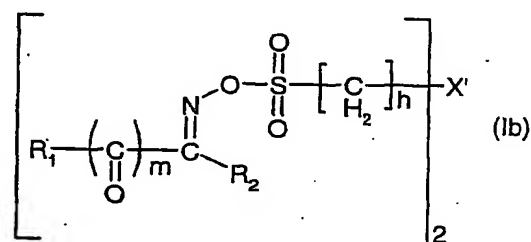
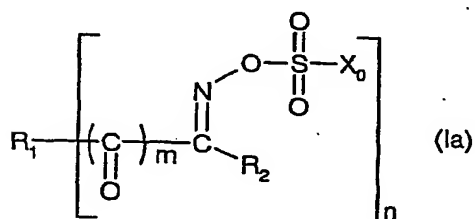
In the art exists a need for reactive non-ionic latent acid donors that are thermally and chemically stable and that, after being activated by light, UV-radiation, X-ray irradiation or electron beams can be used as catalysts for a variety of acid-catalysed reactions, such as polycondensation reactions, acid-catalysed depolymerisation reactions, acid-catalysed electrophilic substitution reactions or the acid-catalysed removal of protecting groups. A particular

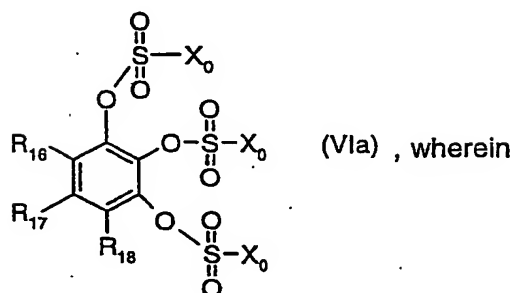
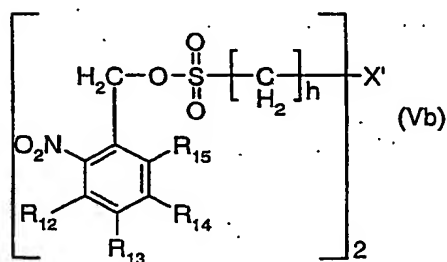
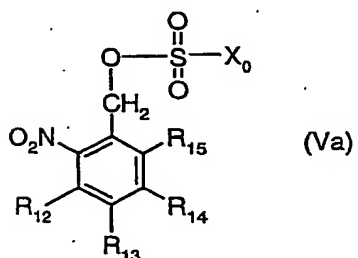
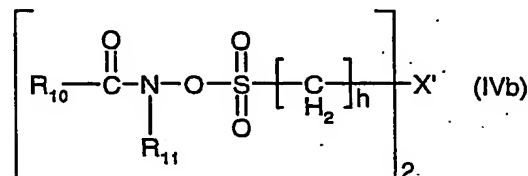
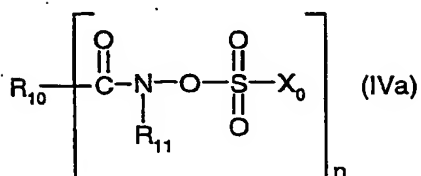
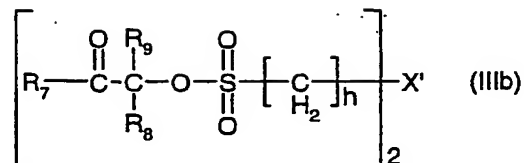
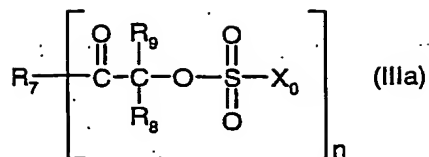
need exists for latent acid catalysts with high stability and good solubility and to such which give high resolution with good resist profile in the field of chemically amplified photoresists.

Surprisingly, it has now been found that specific sulfonate derivatives, as described below, are especially suitable as catalysts for the aforementioned acid catalyzed reactions. By irradiation with actinic electromagnetic radiation and electron beams, sulfonate derivatives in the present invention release less diffusable acid in the resist formulation, leading to high resolution with a good resist profile. The optical absorption spectra of the specific compounds of the invention are tunable over a wide range of the electromagnetic spectrum and particularly suitable for applications in the deep UV range. Furthermore, chemically amplified photoresist compositions comprising sulfonate derivatives of the present invention are thermally stable, even at high bake temperatures during processing and provide high photospeed.

The invention accordingly relates to a chemically amplified photoresist composition comprising

- (a) a compound which cures upon the action of an acid or a compound whose solubility is increased upon the action of an acid; and
- (b) as photosensitive acid donor, at least one compound of the formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa





n is 1 or 2;

m is 0 or 1;

X₀ is $-\text{[CH}_2\text{]}_h\text{-X}$ or $-\text{CH=CH}_2$;

h is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;

R_i when **n** is 1, is phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl,

all of which are optionally substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl; C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-; or are substituted by halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉, optionally the substituents -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂,

$-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings, *via* the radicals R_{19} , R_{20} , R_{21} , R_{22} and/or R_{23} , with further substituents on the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring or with one of the carbon atoms of the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring;

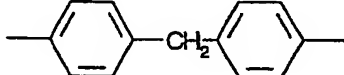
or R_1 is hydrogen, with the proviso that R_2 is not simultaneously hydrogen;

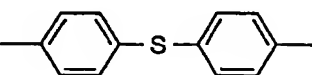
or R_1 is $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl; or is $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl which is interrupted by one or more $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkylene, $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{S}(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, or $-\text{OSO}_2-$; optionally the radicals $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl and $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl are substituted by one or more $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl, halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$;

or R_1 is $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl, optionally interrupted by one or more $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$, or $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$, and which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl, halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$;

or R_1 is $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkenyl, $\text{C}_4\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkenyl, camphoryl;

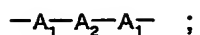
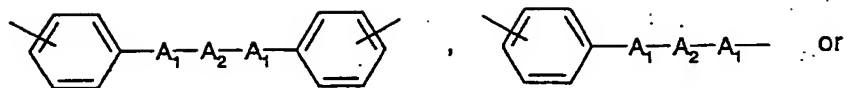
or if m is 0, R_1 additionally is CN , $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkoxycarbonyl or phenoxycarbonyl, wherein $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkoxycarbonyl and phenoxycarbonyl optionally are substituted by one or more $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl; $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$, or $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$; or are substituted by halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$;

R_1 , when n is 2, is phenylene, naphthylene, , diphenylene,

oxydiphenylene or , wherein these radicals are unsubstituted or

substituted by one or more $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl, halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$,

or R_1 is a direct bond



wherein all radicals R_1 with the exception of hydrogen and direct bond can additionally be substituted by a group having a -O-C-bond or a -O-Si-bond which cleaves upon the action of an acid;

A_1 is a direct bond, C_1 - C_{18} alkylene, -O-, -S-, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, $-S(CO)-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, -SO-, $-SO_2-$ or $-OSO_2-$;

A_2 is a direct bond, C_1 - C_{18} alkylene; or is C_2 - C_{18} alkylene which is interrupted by one or more C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, -O-, -S-, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, $-S(CO)-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, -SO-, $-SO_2-$, $-OSO_2-$ or $-Ar_2-$; optionally the radicals C_1 - C_{18} alkylene and C_2 - C_{18} alkylene are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, -CN, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

or A_2 is C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, optionally interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, and which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, -CN, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

or A_2 is phenylene, naphthylene, wherein these radicals optionally are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, -CN, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

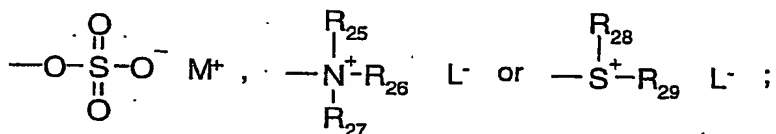
R_2 has one of the meanings of R_1 or is C_2 - C_{18} alkanoyl; benzoyl that is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, -CN, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

or R_2 is NO_2 ; or R_2 is $S(O)_pC_1$ - C_{18} alkyl, $S(O)_pC_6$ - C_{12} aryl, SO_2O - C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, SO_2O - C_6 - C_{10} aryl, diphenyl-phosphinoyl, all of which optionally are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$; or are substituted by halogen, $-NO_2$, -CN, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

or R_1 and R_2 together form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-; or is substituted by halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉; and said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring may additionally be interrupted by C_1 - C_{18} alkylene, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, C_1 - C_8 haloalkylene, C_2 - C_{12} alkenylene, C_4 - C_{30} cycloalkenylene, phenylene, naphthalene, -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, -NR₂₃(CO)-, -S(CO)-, -SO-, -SO₂-, or -OSO₂-, and to said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring optionally are fused one or more benzo radicals;

p is 1 or 2;

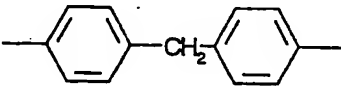
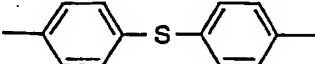
X is -O(CO)R₂₄, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₂₄, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉, -OSO₂R₁₉, or the groups $\text{—}\overset{\text{O}}{\underset{\text{O}}{\text{S}}}\text{—O}^- \text{M}^+$,



X' is —X₁—A₃—X₂—;

X₁ and X₂ independently of each other are -O(CO)-, -O(CO)O-, -O(CO)NR₂₃-, -NR₂₃(CO)-, -NR₂₃(CO)O-, -O-, -NR₂₃-, -S-, -SO-, -SO₂-, -OSO₂-, $\begin{array}{c} \text{R}_{25} \\ | \\ \text{—N}^+\text{—} \\ | \\ \text{R}_{26} \end{array} \text{L}^-$ or $\begin{array}{c} \text{R}_{28} \\ | \\ \text{—S}^+\text{—} \\ | \\ \text{L}^- \end{array}$;


or X₁ and X₂ are a direct bond, with the proviso that X₁ and X₂ are not both simultaneously a direct bond;

A₃ is phenylene, naphthylene, , diphenylene, oxydiphenylene or , wherein these radicals are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN,

stituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN,

- 7 -

-Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂,
-NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉,

or A₃ is a direct bond, ,

or $\text{---A}_1\text{---A}_2\text{---A}_1\text{---}$;

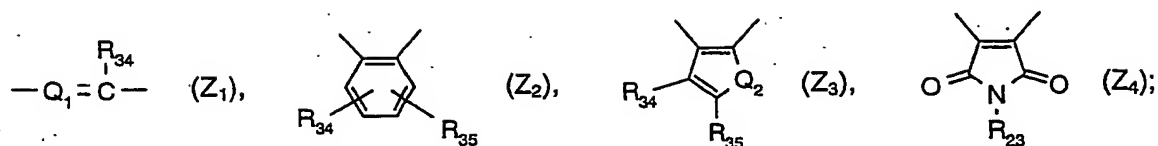
R₃ has one of the meanings given for R₁; or R₃ is C₂-C₁₈alkanoyl; benzoyl which optionally is substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉; or R₃ is NO₂; or R₃ is S(O)_pC₁-C₁₈alkyl, S(O)_p-C₆-C₁₂aryl, SO₂O-C₁-C₁₈alkyl, SO₂O-C₆-C₁₀aryl, diphenyl-phosphinoyl, all of which optionally are substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl; C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-; or is substituted by halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

R₄ has one of the meaning given for R₂, or R₃ and R₄ together form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring which optionally is substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl; C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-; or said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring is substituted by halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉; and said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring optionally additionally is interrupted by C₁-C₁₈alkylene, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkylene, C₁-C₈haloalkylene, C₂-C₁₂alkenylene, C₄-C₃₀cycloalkenylene, phenylene, naphthalene, -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, -NR₂₃(CO)-, -S(CO)-, -SO-, -SO₂-, or -OSO₂-; and optionally one or more benzo radicals are fused to said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring;

R₅ and R₆ independently of each other are hydrogen, C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl; C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-; or R₅ and R₆ are halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

or R₅ and R₆ together are -C(R₃₀)=C(R₃₁)-C(R₃₂)=C(R₃₃)- or -(CO)NR₂₃(CO)-;

G is -S-, -O-, -NR₂₃-, or a group of formula Z₁, Z₂, Z₃ or Z₄



R₇ when **n** is 1, is phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl, all of optionally are substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl; C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)- or -NR₂₃(CO)-; or are substituted by halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉, optionally the substituents -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉ form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings, via the radicals R₁₉, R₂₀, R₂₁, R₂₂ and/or R₂₃, with further substituents on the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring or with one of the carbon atoms of the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring;

or **R₇** is C₁-C₁₈alkyl; or is C₂-C₁₈alkyl which is interrupted by one or more C₃-C₃₀cycloalkylene, -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, -S(CO)-, -NR₂₃(CO)-, -SO-, -SO₂-, or -OSO₂-; optionally the radicals C₁-C₁₈alkyl and C₂-C₁₈alkyl are substituted by one or more C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

or **R₇** is C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, optionally interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-, and optionally substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

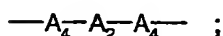
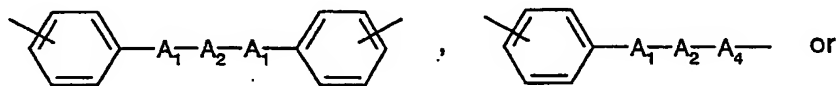
or **R₇** is hydrogen, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -SR₂₃, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₄-C₃₀cycloalkenyl, camphoryl; and

R₇, when **n** is 2, is phenylene, naphthylene, , diphenylene,

oxydiphenylene or , wherein these radicals are optionally substi-

tuted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$,

or R_7 is a direct bond,



wherein all radicals R_7 with the exception of hydrogen and direct bond optionally additionally are substituted by a group having a $-O-C$ -bond or a $-O-Si$ -bond which cleaves upon the action of an acid;

A_4 is a direct bond, C_1 - C_{18} alkylene, $-O-$, $-S-$ or $-NR_{23}-$;

R_8 and R_9 independently of each other are C_1 - C_{18} alkyl; or are C_2 - C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, $-S(CO)-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, $-SO-$, $-SO_2-$, $-OSO_2-$ or $-Ar_2-$; optionally the radicals C_1 - C_{18} alkyl and C_2 - C_{18} alkyl are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$; or R_8 and R_9 are C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, optionally interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, and optionally substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

or R_8 and R_9 are hydrogen, halogen, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

or R_8 and R_9 , if appropriate, together with C_1 - C_4 alkylene, $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$ form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring;

or R_7 and R_9 , if appropriate, together with C_1 - C_3 alkylene, $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$ form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring;

R_{10} has one of the meanings given for R_7 ;

R_{11} is C_1 - C_{18} alkyl; or C_2 - C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, $-S(CO)-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, $-SO-$, $-SO_2-$, $-OSO_2-$ or $-Ar_2-$; optionally the radicals C_1 - C_{18} alkyl and C_2 - C_{18} alkyl are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$,

-O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

or R₁₁ is C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, optionally interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-, and optionally substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

or R₁₁ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂ or -SO₂R₁₉;

or R₁₀ and R₁₁ together form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring which optionally is substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl; C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-; or said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring is substituted by halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉; and said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring optionally additionally is interrupted by C₁-C₁₂alkylene, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkylene, C₁-C₈haloalkylene, C₂-C₁₂alkenylene, C₄-C₃₀cycloalkenylene, phenylene, naphthalene, -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, -NR₂₃(CO)-, -S(CO)-, -SO-, -SO₂-, or -OSO₂-; and to said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring optionally are fused one or more benzo radicals;

R₁₂, R₁₃, R₁₄ and R₁₅ independently of each other are hydrogen, C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl; C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-; or R₁₂, R₁₃, R₁₄ and R₁₅ are halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉; optionally the substituents R₁₂, R₁₃, R₁₄ and/or R₁₅ form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings or fused rings, *via* the radicals R₁₂, R₁₃, R₁₄ and/or R₁₅ with further substituents on the phenyl to which R₁₂, R₁₃, R₁₄ and R₁₅ are bonded, or with one of the carbon atoms of said phenyl ring;

wherein all radicals R₁₂, R₁₃, R₁₄ and/or R₁₅ with the exception of hydrogen optionally additionally are substituted by a group having a -O-C-bond or a -O-Si-bond which cleaves upon the action of an acid;

R₁₆, R₁₇ and R₁₈ independently of each other are hydrogen, C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl; C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-; or R₁₆, R₁₇ and R₁₈ are halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉, optionally the substituents R₁₆,

R_{17} , and/or R_{18} form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings or fused rings, via the radicals R_{16} , R_{17} , and/or R_{18} with further substituents on the phenyl ring to which R_{16} , R_{17} and R_{18} are bonded or with one of the carbon atoms of said phenyl ring;

wherein all radicals R_{16} , R_{17} , and/or R_{18} with the exception of hydrogen optionally additionally are substituted by a group having a -O-C-bond or a -O-Si-bond which cleaves upon the action of an acid;

R_{19} is phenyl, naphthyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_4 - C_{30} cycloalkenyl; or is C_2 - C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-; or is C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, $-NR_{23}$ -, $-O(CO)$ -, or $-NR_{23}(CO)$ -; all of which optionally are substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1 - C_{12} alkylthio, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2 - C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy;

or R_{19} is hydrogen;

R_{20} is phenyl, naphthyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_4 - C_{30} cycloalkenyl; or is C_2 - C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-; or is C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, $-NR_{23}$ -, $-O(CO)$ - or $-NR_{23}(CO)$ -; or is C_2 - C_{18} alkanoyl, or is benzoyl, or is C_1 - C_{18} alkylsulfonyl,

all of which optionally are substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1 - C_{12} alkylthio, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2 - C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy;

or R_{20} is hydrogen, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, naphthylsulfonyl, anthracylsulfonyl or phenanthrylsulfonyl;

R_{21} , R_{22} and R_{23} independently of each other are phenyl, naphthyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_4 - C_{30} cycloalkenyl; or are C_2 - C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-; or are C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, $-NR_{23}$ -, $-O(CO)$ -, or $-NR_{23}(CO)$ -; or are C_2 - C_{18} alkanoyl, benzoyl or C_1 - C_{18} alkylsulfonyl, all of which optionally are substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio,

phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1-C_{12} alkylthio, C_2-C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2-C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2-C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2-C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy;

or R_{21} , R_{22} and R_{23} independently of each other are hydrogen, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, naphthylsulfonyl, anthracylsulfonyl or phenanthrylsulfonyl;

or R_{21} and R_{22} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring which optionally is interrupted by -O- or by $-NR_{23}-$;

R_{24} is phenyl, naphthyl, C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl, C_1-C_{18} alkyl, C_1-C_8 haloalkyl, C_4-C_{30} cycloalkenyl; or is C_2-C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, or is C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$;

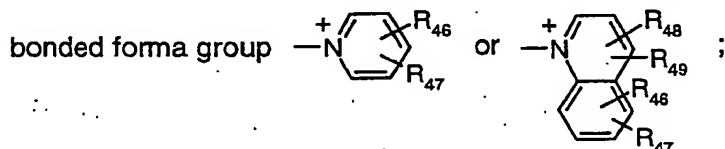
all of which are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1-C_{18} alkyl, C_1-C_8 haloalkyl, C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1-C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1-C_{12} alkylthio, C_2-C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2-C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2-C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2-C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy;

or R_{24} is hydrogen;

or R_{23} and R_{24} together with the N-atom to which they are attached form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring which optionally is interrupted by -CO- or -O- and which additionally optionally is fused with one or more benzo rings;

R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} independently of each other are hydrogen; or are phenyl or naphthyl, both of which optionally are substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1-C_{18} alkyl, C_1-C_8 haloalkyl, C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1-C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1-C_{12} alkylthio, C_2-C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2-C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2-C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2-C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy; or R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} are C_3-C_{18} alkenyl or C_3-C_{18} alkynyl; or R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} are C_1-C_{18} alkyl, C_2-C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, and wherein the radicals C_1-C_{18} alkyl and C_2-C_{18} alkyl are optionally substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1-C_{18} alkyl, C_1-C_8 haloalkyl, C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1-C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1-C_{12} alkylthio, C_2-C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2-C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-

methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C₂-C₁₂alkanoyl, C₂-C₁₂alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy; or R₂₅ and R₂₆, if appropriate together with C₁-C₂alkylene, -O-, -S-, or -CO-, form a fused ring; or R₂₅, R₂₆ and R₂₇, if appropriate together with C₁-C₂alkylene, -O-, -S-, or -CO-, form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring; or R₂₅, R₂₆ and R₂₇ together with the N⁺-atom to which they are



R₂₈ and R₂₉ independently of each other are phenyl which optionally is substituted by one or more Ar₁, OH, C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, C₁-C₁₂alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, -NR₂₁R₂₂, C₁-C₁₂alkylthio, C₂-C₁₂alkoxycarbonyl, C₂-C₈haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C₁-C₁₂alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C₁-C₁₂alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C₂-C₁₂alkanoyl, C₂-C₁₂alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy; or R₂₈ and R₂₉ independently of each other are C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₂-C₁₈alkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, and wherein the radicals C₁-C₁₈alkyl and C₂-C₁₈alkyl are optionally substituted by one or more Ar₁, OH, C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, C₁-C₁₂alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, -NR₂₁R₂₂, C₁-C₁₂alkylthio, C₂-C₁₂alkoxycarbonyl, C₂-C₈haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C₁-C₁₂alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C₁-C₁₂alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C₂-C₁₂alkanoyl, C₂-C₁₂alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy; or R₂₈ and R₂₉, if appropriate together with C₁-C₂alkylene, -O-, -S-, or -CO-, form a fused ring; or R₂₈ and R₂₉, if appropriate together with C₁-C₂alkylene, -O-, -S-, or -CO-, form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring;

R₃₀, R₃₁, R₃₂ and R₃₃ are independently of each other hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₁₈alkoxy, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, CN, NO₂, C₂-C₁₈alkanoyl, benzoyl, phenyl, -S-phenyl, OR₂₀, SR₂₃, NR₂₁R₂₂, C₂-C₆alkoxycarbonyl, phenoxycarbonyl, S(O)_pC₁-C₁₈alkyl, unsubstituted or C₁-C₁₈alkyl-substituted S(O)_p-C₆-C₁₂aryl, SO₂O-C₁-C₁₈alkyl, SO₂O-C₆-C₁₀aryl or NHCONH₂;

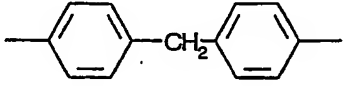
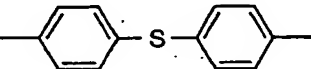
R₃₄ and R₃₅ independently of each other have one of the meanings given for R₅;

or R₃₄ and R₃₅ together are -CO-NR₂₃CO-; or R₃₄ and R₃₅ together are -C(R₃₀)=C(R₃₁)-C(R₃₂)=C(R₃₃)-;

Ar₁ is phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl,

all of which optionally are substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl; C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)-,

or $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$; or are substituted by halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, phenyl, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$, optionally the substituents $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings, *via* the radicals R_{19} , R_{20} , R_{21} , R_{22} and/or R_{23} , with further substituents on the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring or with one of the carbon atoms of the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring;

Ar_2 is phenylene, naphthylene, , diphenylene, oxydiphenylene or , wherein these radicals optionally are substituted

by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$, optionally the substituents $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings, *via* the radicals R_{19} , R_{20} , R_{21} , R_{22} and/or R_{23} , with further substituents on these radicals or with one of the carbon atoms of these radicals;

M^+ is $\text{R}_{39}-\overset{\text{R}_{36}}{\underset{\text{R}_{38}}{\text{N}^+}}-\text{R}_{37}$, $\text{R}_{40}-\overset{\text{R}_{41}}{\text{S}^+}-\text{R}_{42}$, $\text{R}_{43}-\text{I}^+-\text{R}_{44}$, Li^+ , Na^+ , K^+ , Cs^+ , $1/2\text{Mg}^{2+}$, $1/2\text{Ca}^{2+}$

or $1/2\text{Ba}^{2+}$;

- 15 -

L^- is F^- , Cl^- , Br^- , I^- , HSO_4^- , $1/2SO_4^{2-}$, NO_3^- , $R_{45}-\overset{\overset{O}{\parallel}}{S}-O^-$, $R_{45}-O-\overset{\overset{O}{\parallel}}{S}-O^-$,

$R_{45}-\overset{\overset{O}{\parallel}}{C}-O^-$, $R_{45}-\overset{\overset{R_{45}}{\mid}}{B}-R_{45}$, ClO_4^- , BF_4^- , PF_6^- , AsF_6^- , SbF_6^- , $(R_{50}SO_2)_3C^-$ or

$(R_{50}SO_2)_2N^-$;

R_{36} , R_{37} , R_{38} and R_{39} have one of the meanings given for R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} ;

R_{40} , R_{41} and R_{42} have one of the meanings given for R_{28} and R_{29} ;

R_{43} and R_{44} independently of each other are phenyl, which optionally is substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH , C_1-C_{18} alkyl, C_1-C_8 haloalkyl, C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1-C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1-C_{12} alkylthio, C_2-C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2-C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2-C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2-C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy; or R_{43} and R_{44} , if appropriate together with C_1-C_2 alkylene, $-O-$, $-S-$, or $-CO-$, form a fused ring;

R_{45} is C_1-C_{18} alkyl, C_1-C_8 haloalkyl, camphoryl, phenyl- C_1-C_3 alkyl, C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl, C_4-C_{30} cycloalkenyl, phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl or phenanthryl; all of which optionally are substituted by one or more C_1-C_{18} alkyl, C_1-C_8 haloalkyl, C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

R_{46} and R_{47} independently of one another have one of the meanings given for R_5 ; or R_{46} and R_{47} together are $-CO-NR_{23}-CO-$ or $-C(R_{30})=C(R_{31})-C(R_{32})=C(R_{33})-$;

R_{48} and R_{49} independently of one another have one of the meanings given for R_5 ; or R_{48} and R_{49} together are $-CO-NR_{23}-CO-$ or $-C(R_{30})=C(R_{31})-C(R_{32})=C(R_{33})-$;

R_{50} is C_1-C_8 -perfluoroalkyl;

Q_1 is $-CR_{35}-$ or $-N-$; and

Q_2 is $-CH_2-$, $-S-$, $-O-$ or $-NR_{23}-$.

The compounds of the formulae Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb and VIa are characterized in that they are composed of photoactive moieties with linear C_2-C_6 alkylsulfonate bearing a functional group or with vinylsulfonate.

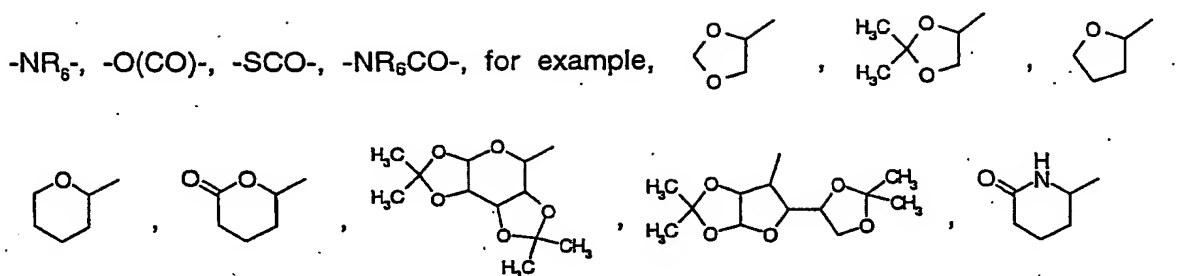
C₁-C₁₈alkyl is linear or branched and is, for example, C₁-C₁₆-, C₁-C₁₂-, C₁-C₈-, C₁-C₆- or C₁-C₄-alkyl. Examples are methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, 2,4,4-trimethylpentyl, 2-ethylhexyl, octyl, nonyl, decyl, undecyl, dodecyl, tetradecyl, pentadecyl, hexadecyl, heptadecyl and octadecyl, preferably C₁-C₄alkyl, such as methyl, isopropyl or butyl.

C₂-C₁₈alkyl, which is interrupted once or several times by -O-, is interrupted, for example, from one to five times, for example from one to three times or once or twice, by non-successive -O-. Accordingly, resulting structural units are for example: -O(CH₂)₂OH, -O(CH₂)₂OCH₃, -O(CH₂CH₂O)₂CH₂CH₃, -CH₂-O-CH₃, -CH₂CH₂-O-CH₂CH₃, -[CH₂CH₂O]_y-CH₃, wherein y = 1-5, -(CH₂CH₂O)₅CH₂CH₃, -CH₂-CH(CH₃)-O-CH₂-CH₂CH₃ or -CH₂-CH(CH₃)-O-CH₂-CH₃.

C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl is a mono- or polycyclic aliphatic ring, for example a mono-, bi- or tricyclic aliphatic ring, e.g. C₃-C₂₀-, C₃-C₁₈-, C₃-C₁₂-, C₃-C₁₀cycloalkyl. Examples of monocyclic rings are cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, or cycloheptyl, especially cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl. Examples of polycyclic rings are perhydroanthracyl, perhydrophenyl, perhydronaphthyl, perhydrofluorenyl, perhydrochrysenyl, perhydropicenyl, adamantyl, bicyclo[1.1.1]pentyl, bicyclo[4.2.2]decyl, bicyclo[2.2.2]octyl, bicyclo[3.3.2]decyl, bicyclo[4.3.2]undecyl, bicyclo[4.3.3]dodecyl, bicyclo[3.3.3]undecyl, bicyclo[4.3.1]decyl, bicyclo[4.2.1]nonyl, bicyclo[3.3.1]nonyl, bicyclo[3.2.1]octyl and the like. Also "spiro"-cycloalkyl compounds are covered by the definition C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl in the present context, e.g. spiro[5.2]octyl, spiro[5.4]decyl, spiro[5.5]undecyl. More examples of polycyclic cycloalkyl groups, which are subject of the respective definition in the compounds of the present invention are listed in EP 878738, page 11 and 12, wherein to the formulae (1)-(46) a bond to achieve the "yl" has to be added. The person skilled in the art is aware of this fact.

In general, the cycloaliphatic rings may form repeating structural units.

C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)-, -SCO-, -NR₂₃CO-, is a mono- or polycyclic aliphatic ring which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-,



C₂-C₁₂alkenyl radicals may be mono- or polyunsaturated, linear or branched and are for example C₂-C₆-, C₂-C₆- or C₂-C₄alkenyl. Examples are allyl, methallyl, vinyl, 1,1-dimethylallyl, 1-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 1,3-pentadienyl, 5-hexenyl or 7-octenyl, especially allyl or vinyl.

C₄-C₃₀cycloalkenyl is a mono- or polycyclic and polyunsaturated ring, for example a mono-, bi- or tricyclic polyunsaturated ring, e.g. C₄-C₂₀-, C₄-C₁₈-, C₄-C₁₂-, C₄-C₁₀cycloalkenyl. Examples of cycloalkenyl are cyclobutenyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, or cycloheptenyl, especially cyclopentenyl and cyclohexenyl.

C₁-C₁₈alkylene is linear or branched and is, for example, C₁-C₈-, C₁-C₆- or C₁-C₄-alkylene. Examples are methylene, ethylene, propylene, butylene, pentylene, hexylene, heptylene, octylene, nonylene, decylene, undecylene and dodecylene. Preferred is C₁-C₈alkylene, especially C₁-C₆alkylene, preferably C₁-C₄alkylene, such as ethylene or butylene.

C₃-C₃₀cycloalkylene is a biradical of mono- or polycyclic aliphatic ring, for example a mono-, bi- or tricyclic aliphatic ring, e.g. C₃-C₂₀-, C₃-C₁₈-, C₃-C₁₂-, C₃-C₁₀cycloalkylene. Examples of monocyclic rings are cyclopropylene, cyclobutylene, cyclopentylene, cyclohexylene or cycloheptylene, especially cyclohexylene. Examples of polycyclic rings are perhydroanthracylene, perhydrophenyathrylene, perhydronaphthylene, perhydrofluorenylene, perhydrochrysenylene, perhydropicenylenylene, adamantylene, bicyclo[1.1.1]pentylene, bicyclo[4.2.2]decylene, bicyclo[2.2.2]octylene, bicyclo[3.3.2]decylene, bicyclo[4.3.2]undecylene, bicyclo[4.3.3]dodecylene, bicyclo[3.3.3]undecylene, bicyclo[4.3.1]decylene, bicyclo[4.2.1]nonylene, bicyclo[3.3.1]nonylene, bicyclo[3.2.1]octylene and the like. Also "spiro"-cycloalkyl compounds are covered by the definition C₃-C₃₀cycloalkylene in the present context, e.g. spiro[5.2]octylene, spiro[5.4]decylene, spiro[5.5]undecylene.

In general, the cycloaliphatic rings may form repeating structural units.

C_1 - C_8 Haloalkylene is C_1 - C_8 -alkylene mono- or poly-substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_8 -alkylene being, for example, as defined above. There are, for example, from one to three or one or two halogen substituents at the alkylene radical. Examples are chloromethylene, dichloromethylene, difluoromethylene or 2-bromopropylene, especially difluoromethylene or dichloromethylene.

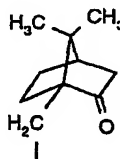
C_2 - C_{12} alkenylene radicals may be mono- or polyunsaturated, linear or branched and are for example C_2 - C_8 -, C_2 - C_6 - or C_2 - C_4 alkenylene. Examples are vinylene, propenylene, but-1-enylene, but-2-enylene, penta-1,3-dienylene, especially vinylene.

C_4 - C_8 cycloalkenylene, may have one or more double bonds and is for example C_4 - C_6 -cycloalkenylene or C_6 - C_8 -cycloalkenylene. Examples are cyclobutenylene, cyclopentenylene, cyclohexenylene or cyclooctenylene, especially cyclopentenylene and cyclohexenylene, preferably cyclohexenylene.

Substituted phenyl carries from one to five, for example one, two or three, especially one or two, substituents on the phenyl ring. The substitution is preferably in the 4-, 3,4-, 3,5- or 3,4,5-position of the phenyl ring.

When the radicals naphthyl, phenanthryl and anthracyl are substituted by one or more radicals, they are, for example, mono- to penta-substituted, for example mono-, di- or tri-substituted, especially mono- or di-substituted.

Camphoryl, 10-camphoryl, are camphor-10-yl, namely



C_2 - C_{18} alkanoyl is e.g. C_2 - C_{12} , C_2 - C_8 -, C_2 - C_6 - or C_2 - C_4 alkanoyl, wherein the alkyl moiety is linear or branched. Examples are acetyl, propionyl, butanoyl or hexanoyl, especially acetyl.

C₁-C₁₈alkoxy is e.g. C₁-C₁₂-, C₁-C₈-, C₁-C₆-, C₁-C₄alkoxy, and is linear or branched. Examples are methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, n-butoxy, t-butoxy, octyloxy and dodecyloxy.

In C₁-C₁₂alkylthio the alkyl moiety is for example linear or branched. Examples are methylthio, ethylthio, propylthio or butylthio.

C₂-C₁₂alkoxycarbonyl is (C₁-C₁₁alkyl)-O-C(O)-, wherein C₁-C₁₁alkyl is linear or branched and is as defined above up to the appropriate number of carbon atoms. Examples are C₂-C₁₀-, C₂-C₈-, C₂-C₆- or C₂-C₄alkoxycarbonyl, such as methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, butoxycarbonyl or pentoxycarbonyl.

C₁-C₈haloalkyl are for example C₁-C₈-, C₁-C₆- or C₁-C₄-alkyl mono- or poly-substituted by halogen, the alkyl moieties being, for example, as defined above. There are, for example, from one to three or one or two halogen substituents at the alkyl radical. Examples are chloromethyl, trichloromethyl, trifluoromethyl or 2-bromopropyl, especially trifluoromethyl or trichloromethyl. Preferred is C₁-C₁₀fluoroalkyl.

C₁-C₈perfluoroalkyl is linear or branched per-fluorinated C₁-C₈alkyl, and is e.g. C₁-C₆-, C₁-C₄-, C₄-C₈-perfluoroalkyl. Examples are trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, heptafluoropropyl, heptafluoroisopropyl, octafluoro-n-butyl, octafluoro-sec-butyl, octafluoro-isobutyl, octafluoro-tert-butyl, decafluoropentyl, dodecafluorohexyl, tridecafluoroheptyl or heptadecafluorooctyl.

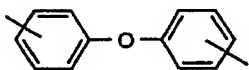
C₂-C₈haloalkanoyl is (C₁-C₅haloalkyl)-C(O)-, wherein C₁-C₅haloalkyl is as defined above up to the appropriate number of carbon atoms. Examples are chloroacetyl, trichloroacetyl, trifluoroacetyl, pentafluoropropionyl, perfluorooctanoyl, or 2-bromopropionyl, especially trifluoroacetyl or trichloroacetyl.

Halobenzoyl is benzoyl which is mono- or poly-substituted by halogen and/or C₁-C₄haloalkyl, C₁-C₄-haloalkyl being as defined above. Examples are pentafluorobenzoyl, trichlorobenzoyl, trifluoromethylbenzoyl, especially pentafluorobenzoyl.

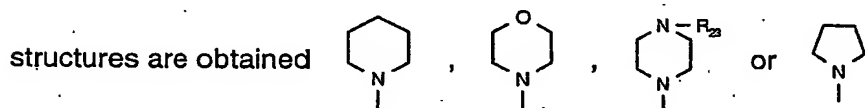
Halogen is fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine, especially chlorine or fluorine, preferably fluorine.

Phenyl-C₁-C₃alkyl is, for example, benzyl, 2-phenylethyl, 3-phenylpropyl, α -methylbenzyl or α,α -dimethylbenzyl, especially benzyl.

Oxydiphenylene is

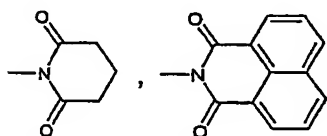
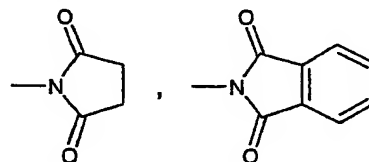


If R₂₁ and R₂₂ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring that optionally is interrupted by -O- or by -NR₂₃-, for example the following



If R₂₃ and R₂₄ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring that optionally is interrupted by -CO- and to which optionally benzo rings are

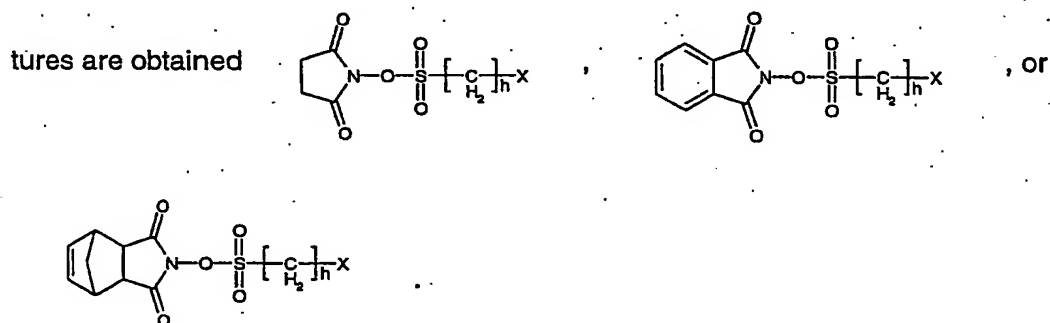
fused, for example the following structures are obtained



The definitions C₁-C₁₈alkylsulfonyl, phenyl-C₁-C₃alkylsulfonyl, camphorylsulfonyl, C₁-C₁₀haloalkylsulfonyl refer to the corresponding radicals C₁-C₁₈alkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₃alkyl, camphoryl and C₁-C₁₀haloalkyl, as described in detail above, being linked to a sulfonyl group (-SO₂-). Accordingly, also phenylsulfonyl, naphthylsulfonyl, anthracylsulfonyl and phenanthrylsulfonyl refer to the corresponding radicals linked to a sulfonyl group. R₆ is for example C₂-C₁₈-, C₄-C₁₂-, C₆-C₁₈-, C₄-C₁₀-alkylsulfonyl.

C₆-C₁₂aryl is for example phenyl, biphenyl or naphthyl and C₆-C₁₀aryl is phenyl or naphthyl.

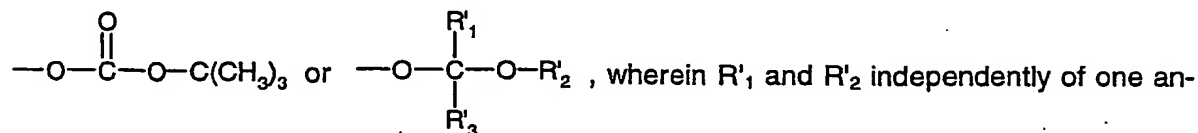
If R_{10} and R_{11} together form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring that is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$; or is substituted by halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$, and said ring may additionally be interrupted by C_{1-12} alkylene, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, C_1 - C_8 haloalkylene, C_2 - C_{12} alkenylene, C_4 - C_{30} cycloalkenylene, phenylene, naphthalene, -O-, -S-, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, $-S(CO)-$, $-SO-$, $-SO_2-$, or $-OSO_2-$, and to which ring one or more benzo radicals may be fused, for example the following structures are obtained



Groups having a -O-C-bond or a -O-Si-bond which cleaves upon the action of an acid, and being substituents of the radicals R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , R_4 , R_7 , R_{10} , R_{12} , R_{13} , R_{14} , R_{15} , R_{16} , R_{17} , R_{18} and R_{19} are acid cleavable groups which increase the solubility of the compounds of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa in the alkaline developer after reaction with an acid. This effect is for example described in US 4883740.

Examples of groups suitable as such substituents are for example known orthoesters, trityl and benzyl groups, tert.-butyl esters of carboxylic acids, tert.-butyl carbonates of phenols or

silyl ethers of phenols, e.g. $-OSi(CH_3)_3$, $-\overset{\overset{O}{\parallel}}{C}-O-C(CH_3)_3$, $-\overset{\overset{O}{\parallel}}{C}-O-C(CH_3)_3$,



other are hydrogen, C_1 - C_5 alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -cycloalkyl, phenyl- C_1 - C_3 -alkyl, or R'_1 and R'_2 together are C_2 - C_5 alkylene, and

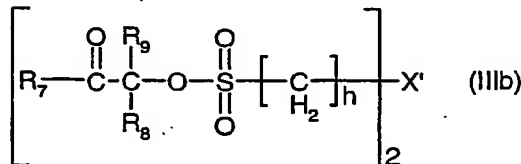
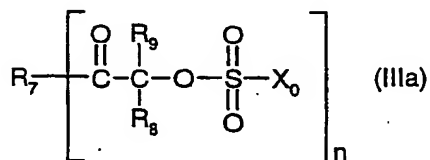
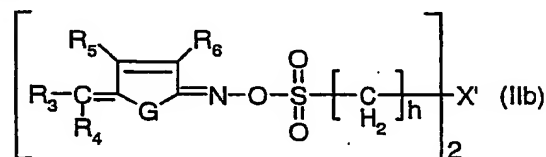
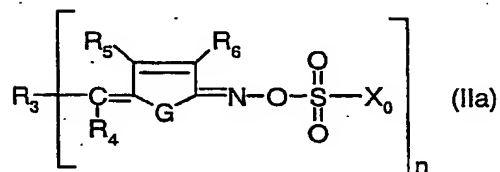
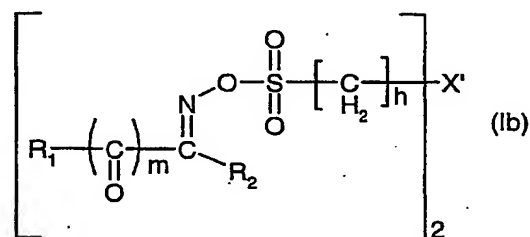
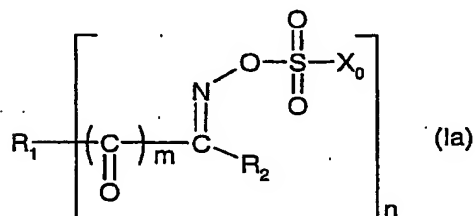
R'₃ is unsubstituted or halogen-substituted C₁-C₅alkyl, unsubstituted or halogen-substituted C₃-C₈cycloalkyl, or phenyl-C₁-C₃-alkyl, or, if R'₁ and R'₂ together are no C₂-C₅alkylene, R'₃ and R'₂ together may be C₂-C₅alkylene, which may be interrupted by an -O-atom or an -S-atom.

The terms "and/or" or "or/and" in the claims and throughout the specification are meant to express that not only one of the defined alternatives (substituents) may be present, but also several of the defined alternatives (substituents) together, namely mixtures of different alternatives (substituents).

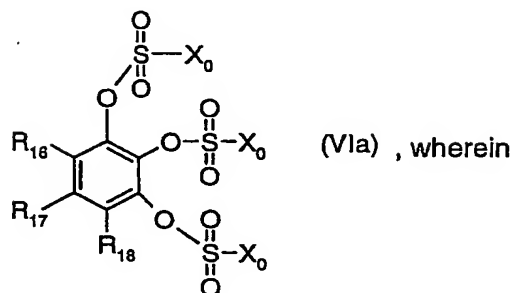
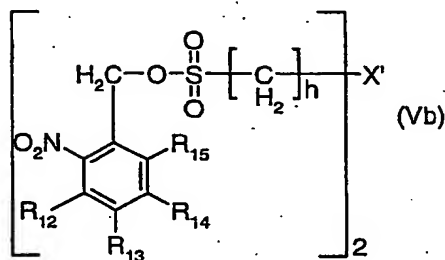
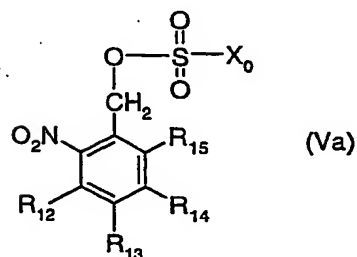
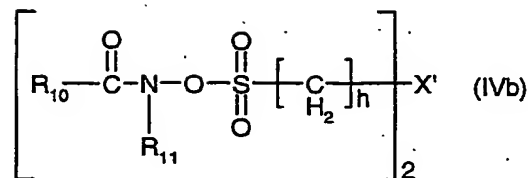
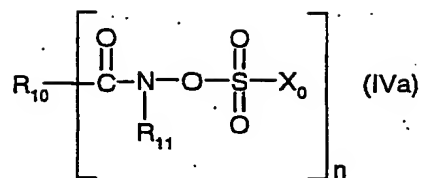
The term "optionally substituted" means unsubstituted or substituted.

The term "at least" is meant to define one or more than one, for example one or two or three, preferably one or two.

The invention also pertains to novel compounds of the formulae Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa



- 23 -



n is 1 or 2;

m is 0 or 1;

X₀ is $-\text{[CH}_2\text{]}_h\text{-X}$ or $-\text{CH=CH}_2$;

h is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;

R₁ when n is 1, is phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl,

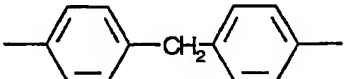
all of which are optionally substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl; C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-; or are substituted by halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉, optionally the substituents -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉ form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings, via the radicals R₁₉, R₂₀, R₂₁, R₂₂ and/or R₂₃, with further substituents on the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring or with one of the carbon atoms of the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring; or R₁ is hydrogen, with the proviso that R₂ is not simultaneously hydrogen;

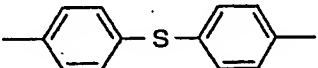
or R_1 is C_1 - C_{18} alkyl; or is C_2 - C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, -S(CO)-, -NR₂₃(CO)-, -SO-, -SO₂-, or -OSO₂-; optionally the radicals C_1 - C_{18} alkyl and C_2 - C_{18} alkyl are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

or R_1 is C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, optionally interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-, and which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

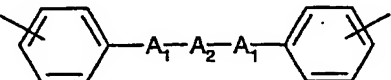
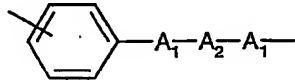
or R_1 is C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_4 - C_{30} cycloalkenyl, camphoryl;

or if m is 0, R_1 additionally is CN, C_2 - C_6 alkoxycarbonyl or phenoxycarbonyl, wherein C_2 - C_6 alkoxycarbonyl and phenoxycarbonyl optionally are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-; or are substituted by halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

R_1 , when n is 2, is phenylene, naphthylene, , diphenylene,

oxydiphenylene or , wherein these radicals are unsubstituted or

substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉,

or R_1 is a direct bond ,  or

-A₁-A₂-A₁- ;

wherein all radicals R_1 with the exception of hydrogen and direct bond can additionally be substituted by a group having a -O-C-bond or a -O-Si-bond which cleaves upon the action of an acid;

A₁ is a direct bond, C₁-C₁₈alkylene, -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)-, -S(CO)-, -NR₂₃(CO)-, -SO-, -SO₂- or -OSO₂-;

A₂ is a direct bond, C₁-C₁₈alkylene; or is C₂-C₁₈alkylene which is interrupted by one or more C₃-C₃₀cycloalkylene, -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, -S(CO)-, -NR₂₃(CO)-, -SO-, -SO₂-, -OSO₂- or -Ar₂-; optionally the radicals C₁-C₁₈alkylene and C₂-C₁₈alkylene are substituted by one or more C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

or A₂ is C₃-C₃₀cycloalkylene, optionally interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-, and which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

or A₂ is phenylene, naphthylene, wherein these radicals optionally are substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

R₂ has one of the meanings of R₁ or is C₂-C₁₈alkanoyl; benzoyl that is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

or R₂ is NO₂; or R₂ is S(O)_pC₁-C₁₈alkyl, S(O)_pC₆-C₁₂aryl, SO₂O-C₁-C₁₈alkyl, SO₂O-C₆-C₁₀aryl, diphenyl-phosphinoyl, all of which optionally are substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl; C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-; or are substituted by halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

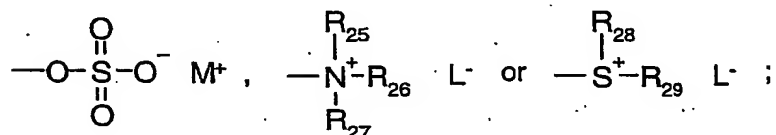
or R₁ and R₂ together form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl; C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-; or is substituted by halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉; and said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring may additionally be interrupted by C₁-C₁₈alkylene, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkylene, C₁-C₈haloalkylene, C₂-C₁₂alkenylene, C₄-C₃₀cycloalkenylene,

phenylene, naphthalene, -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, -NR₂₃(CO)-, -S(CO)-, -SO-, -SO₂-, or -OSO₂-, and to said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring optionally are fused one or more benzo radicals;

p is 1 or 2;

X is -O(CO)R₂₄, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₂₄, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀,

-NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉, -OSO₂R₁₉, or the groups $\text{—}\overset{\text{O}}{\underset{\text{O}}{\text{S}}}\text{—O}^-\text{M}^+$,



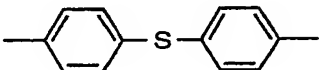
X' is —X₁—A₃—X₂—;

X₁ and X₂ independently of each other are -O(CO)-, -O(CO)O-, -O(CO)NR₂₃-, -NR₂₃(CO)-,

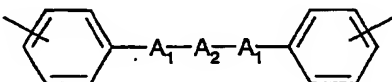
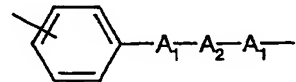
-NR₂₃(CO)O-, -O-, -NR₂₃-, -S-, -SO-, -SO₂-, -OSO₂-, $\text{—}\overset{\text{R}_{25}}{\underset{\text{R}_{26}}{\text{N}^+}}\text{—} \text{L}^-$ or $\text{—}\overset{\text{R}_{28}}{\text{S}^+}\text{—} \text{L}^-$;

or X₁ and X₂ are a direct bond, with the proviso that X₁ and X₂ are not both simultaneously a direct bond;

A₃ is phenylene, naphthylene, , diphenylene, oxydi-

phenylene or , wherein these radicals are unsubstituted or sub-

stituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉,

or A₃ is a direct bond, , ,

or —A₁—A₂—A₁—;

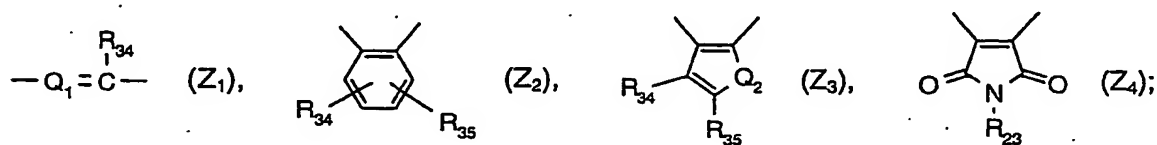
R_3 has one of the meanings given for R_1 ; or R_3 is C_2 - C_{18} alkanoyl; benzoyl which optionally is substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$; or R_3 is NO_2 ; or R_3 is $S(O)_pC_1$ - C_{18} alkyl, $S(O)_pC_6$ - C_{12} aryl, SO_2O - C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, SO_2O - C_6 - C_{10} aryl, diphenyl-phosphinoyl, all of which optionally are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$; or is substituted by halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

R_4 has one of the meaning given for R_2 , or R_3 and R_4 together form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring which optionally is substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$; or said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring is substituted by halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$; and said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring optionally additionally is interrupted by C_{1-18} alkylene, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, C_1 - C_8 haloalkylene, C_2 - C_{12} alkenylene, C_4 - C_{30} cycloalkenylene, phenylene, naphthalene, $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, $-S(CO)-$, $-SO-$, $-SO_2-$, or $-OSO_2-$; and optionally one or more benzo radicals are fused to said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring;

R_5 and R_6 independently of each other are hydrogen, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$; or R_5 and R_6 are halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

or R_5 and R_6 together are $-C(R_{30})=C(R_{31})-C(R_{32})=C(R_{33})-$ or $-(CO)NR_{23}(CO)-$;

G is $-S-$, $-O-$, $-NR_{23}-$, or a group of formula Z_1 , Z_2 , Z_3 or Z_4



R_7 when n is 1, is phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl,

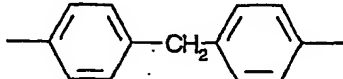
all of optionally are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$ or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$;

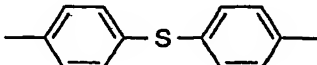
or are substituted by halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$, optionally the substituents $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings, via the radicals R_{19} , R_{20} , R_{21} , R_{22} and/or R_{23} , with further substituents on the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring or with one of the carbon atoms of the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring;

or R_7 is C_1 - C_{18} alkyl; or is C_2 - C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{S}(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, or $-\text{OSO}_2-$; optionally the radicals C_1 - C_{18} alkyl and C_2 - C_{18} alkyl are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$;

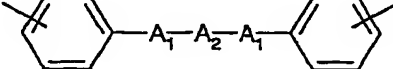
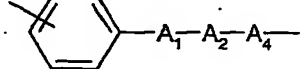
or R_7 is C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, optionally interrupted by one or more $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$, or $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$, and optionally substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$;

or R_7 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_4 - C_{30} cycloalkenyl, camphoryl; and

R_7 , when n is 2, is phenylene, naphthylene, , diphenylene,

oxydiphenylene or , wherein these radicals are optionally substi-

tuted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$,

or R_7 is a direct bond, ,  or

$-\text{A}_4-\text{A}_2-\text{A}_4-$;

wherein all radicals R_7 with the exception of hydrogen and direct bond optionally additionally are substituted by a group having a -O-C-bond or a -O-Si-bond which cleaves upon the action of an acid;

A_4 is a direct bond, C_1 - C_{18} alkylene, -O-, -S- or $-NR_{23}-$;

R_8 and R_9 independently of each other are C_1 - C_{18} alkyl; or are C_2 - C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, -O-, -S-, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, $-S(CO)-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, $-SO-$, $-SO_2-$, $-OSO_2-$ or $-Ar_2-$; optionally the radicals C_1 - C_{18} alkyl and C_2 - C_{18} alkyl are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

or R_8 and R_9 are C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, optionally interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, and optionally substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

or R_8 and R_9 are hydrogen, halogen, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

or R_8 and R_9 , if appropriate, together with C_1 - C_4 alkylene, -O-, -S-, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$ form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring;

or R_7 and R_8 , if appropriate, together with C_1 - C_3 alkylene, -O-, -S-, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$ form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring;

R_{10} has one of the meanings given for R_7 ;

R_{11} is C_1 - C_{18} alkyl; or C_2 - C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, -O-, -S-, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, $-S(CO)-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, $-SO-$, $-SO_2-$, $-OSO_2-$ or $-Ar_2-$; optionally the radicals C_1 - C_{18} alkyl and C_2 - C_{18} alkyl are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

or R_{11} is C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, optionally interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, and optionally substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

or R_{11} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$ or $-SO_2R_{19}$;
 or R_{10} and R_{11} together form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring which optionally is substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$; or said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring is substituted by halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$; and said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring optionally additionally is interrupted by C_1 - C_{12} alkylene, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, C_1 - C_8 haloalkylene, C_2 - C_{12} alkenylene, C_4 - C_{30} cycloalkenylene, phenylene, naphthalene, $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, $-S(CO)-$, $-SO-$, $-SO_2-$, or $-OSO_2-$; and to said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring optionally are fused one or more benzo radicals;

with the provisos that,

- (1) if h is 2, X' is $-X_1-A_3-X_2-$ and X_1 , X_2 and A_3 all are a direct bond, then R_{10} and R_{11} do not form a ring interrupted by $-CO-$;
- (2) if X_0 is $-CH=CH_2$ and R_{11} is methyl, then R_{10} is not phenyl or naphthyl; and
- (3) if X_0 is $-CH=CH_2$ or if X_0 is $-[CH_2]_h-X$, X is OR_{20} and R_{20} is methyl, then R_{10} and R_{11} together do not form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings which are interrupted by $-CO-$;

R_{12} , R_{13} , R_{14} and R_{15} independently of each other are hydrogen, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$; or R_{12} , R_{13} , R_{14} and R_{15} are halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$; optionally the substituents R_{12} , R_{13} , R_{14} and/or R_{15} form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings or fused rings, *via* the radicals R_{12} , R_{13} , R_{14} and/or R_{15} with further substituents on the phenyl to which R_{12} , R_{13} , R_{14} and R_{15} are bonded, or with one of the carbon atoms of said phenyl ring;

wherein all radicals R_{12} , R_{13} , R_{14} and/or R_{15} with the exception of hydrogen optionally additionally are substituted by a group having a $-O-C$ -bond or a $-O-Si$ -bond which cleaves upon the action of an acid;

R_{16} , R_{17} and R_{18} independently of each other are hydrogen, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$; or R_{16} , R_{17} and R_{18} are halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$, optionally the substituents R_{16} , R_{17} , and/or R_{18} form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings or fused rings, *via* the radicals R_{16} , R_{17} ,

and/or R_{18} with further substituents on the phenyl ring to which R_{16} , R_{17} and R_{18} are bonded or with one of the carbon atoms of said phenyl ring;

wherein all radicals R_{16} , R_{17} , and/or R_{18} with the exception of hydrogen optionally additionally are substituted by a group having a -O-C-bond or a -O-Si-bond which cleaves upon the action of an acid;

with the proviso that

(4) R_{16} , R_{17} and R_{18} are not all simultaneously hydrogen, if X_0 is $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$;

R_{19} is phenyl, naphthyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkenyl, $\text{C}_4\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkenyl; or is $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-; or is $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$, or $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$; all of which optionally are substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl, halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkylthio, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkoxycarbonyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_8$ haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkanoyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy;

or R_{19} is hydrogen;

R_{20} is phenyl, naphthyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkenyl, $\text{C}_4\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkenyl; or is $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-; or is $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$ or $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$; or is $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{18}$ alkanoyl, or is benzoyl, or is $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkylsulfonyl,

all of which optionally are substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl, halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkylthio, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkoxycarbonyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_8$ haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkanoyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy;

or R_{20} is hydrogen, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, naphthylsulfonyl, anthracylsulfonyl or phenanthrylsulfonyl;

R_{21} , R_{22} and R_{23} independently of each other are phenyl, naphthyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkenyl, $\text{C}_4\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkenyl; or are $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-; or are $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$, or $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$; or are $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{18}$ alkanoyl, benzoyl or $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkylsulfonyl,

all of which optionally are substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1 - C_{12} alkylthio, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2 - C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy;

or R_{21} , R_{22} and R_{23} independently of each other are hydrogen, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, naphthylsulfonyl, anthracylsulfonyl or phenanthrylsulfonyl;

or R_{21} and R_{22} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring which optionally is interrupted by $-O-$ or by $-NR_{23}-$;

with the provisos that

(5) if m is 1, X_0 is $-[CH_2]_h-X$, X is OR_{20} or $NR_{21}R_{22}$ and R_{20} is hydrogen, or R_{21} and R_{22} both are hydrogen, then R_1 and R_2 are not both simultaneously p -tolyl or p -chlorophenyl;

(6) if m is 0, X_0 is $-[CH_2]_h-X$, X is $NR_{21}R_{22}$ and R_{21} and R_{22} both are the same and are alkyl, which is interrupted by O , then R_1 is not thienyl;

(7) if X_0 is $-[CH_2]_h-X$, X is OR_{20} , R_{20} is ethyl and R_8 and R_9 both are hydrogen, then R_7 is not propyl;

(8) if X_0 is $-CH=CH_2$, R_8 and R_9 both are hydrogen, n is 1, R_7 is $NR_{21}R_{22}$ and R_{21} is hydrogen, then R_{22} is not n - C_3H_7 , i - C_3H_7 or cyclohexyl and R_{21} and R_{22} are not both simultaneously alkenyl;

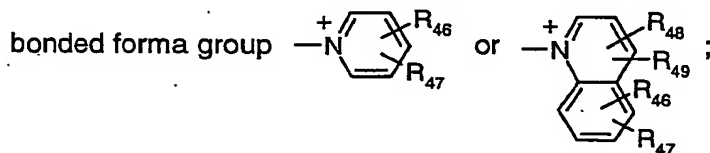
R_{24} is phenyl, naphthyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_4 - C_{30} cycloalkenyl; or is C_2 - C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, or is C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$;

all of which are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1 - C_{12} alkylthio, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2 - C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy;

or R_{24} is hydrogen;

or R_{23} and R_{24} together with the N-atom to which they are attached form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring which optionally is interrupted by $-CO-$ or $-O-$ and which additionally optionally is fused with one or more benzo rings;

R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} independently of each other are hydrogen; or are phenyl or naphthyl, both of which optionally are substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1 - C_{12} alkylthio, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2 - C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy; or R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} are C_3 - C_{18} alkenyl or C_3 - C_{18} alkynyl; or R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} are C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_2 - C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, and wherein the radicals C_1 - C_{18} alkyl and C_2 - C_{18} alkyl are optionally substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1 - C_{12} alkylthio, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2 - C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy; or R_{25} and R_{26} , if appropriate together with C_1 - C_2 alkylene, $-O-$, $-S-$, or $-CO-$, form a fused ring; or R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} , if appropriate together with C_1 - C_2 alkylene, $-O-$, $-S-$, or $-CO-$, form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring; or R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} together with the N^+ -atom to which they are



R_{28} and R_{29} independently of each other are phenyl which optionally is substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1 - C_{12} alkylthio, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2 - C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy; or R_{28} and R_{29} independently of each other are C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_2 - C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, and wherein the radicals C_1 - C_{18} alkyl and C_2 - C_{18} alkyl are optionally substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1 - C_{12} alkylthio, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2 - C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy;

or R_{28} and R_{29} , if appropriate together with C_1 - C_2 alkylene, -O-, -S-, or -CO-, form a fused ring; or R_{28} and R_{29} , if appropriate together with C_1 - C_2 alkylene, -O-, -S-, or -CO-, form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring;

R_{30} , R_{31} , R_{32} and R_{33} are independently of each other hydrogen, halogen, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_{18} alkoxy, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, CN, NO_2 , C_2 - C_{18} alkanoyl, benzoyl, phenyl, -S-phenyl, OR_{20} , SR_{23} , $NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_2 - C_6 alkoxycarbonyl, phenoxycarbonyl, $S(O)_pC_1$ - C_{18} alkyl, unsubstituted or C_{18} alkyl-substituted $S(O)_pC_6$ - C_{12} aryl, SO_2O - C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, SO_2O - C_6 - C_{10} aryl or $NHCONH_2$;

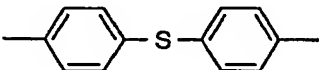
R_{34} and R_{35} independently of each other have one of the meanings given for R_5 ;

or R_{34} and R_{35} together are -CO- NR_{23} CO-; or R_{34} and R_{35} together are -C(R_{30})=C(R_{31})-C(R_{32})=C(R_{33})-;

Ar_1 is phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl,

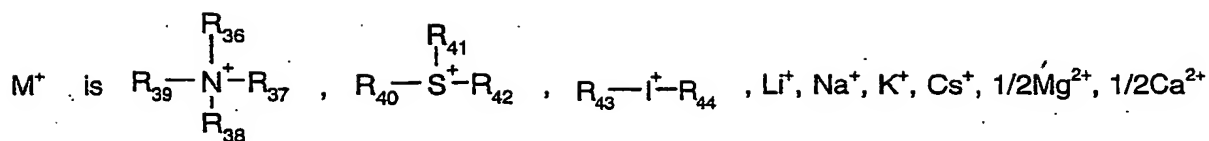
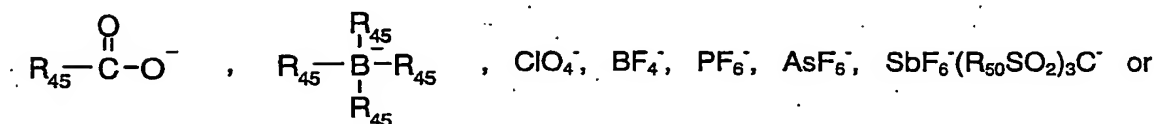
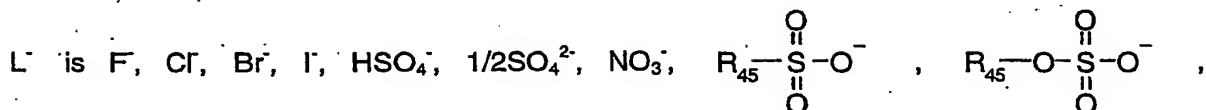
all of which optionally are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, - NR_{23} -, -O(CO)-, or - NR_{23} (CO)-; or are substituted by halogen, - NO_2 , -CN, phenyl, -(CO) R_{19} , -(CO) OR_{20} , -(CO) $NR_{21}R_{22}$, -O(CO) R_{19} , -O(CO) OR_{20} , -O(CO) $NR_{21}R_{22}$, - NR_{23} (CO) R_{19} , - NR_{23} (CO) OR_{20} , - OR_{20} , - $NR_{21}R_{22}$, - SR_{23} , -SOR R_{19} , -SO R_{19} and/or -OSO R_{19} , optionally the substituents -(CO) R_{19} , -(CO) OR_{20} , -(CO) $NR_{21}R_{22}$, -O(CO) R_{19} , -O(CO) OR_{20} , -O(CO) $NR_{21}R_{22}$, - NR_{23} (CO) R_{19} , - NR_{23} (CO) OR_{20} , - OR_{20} , - $NR_{21}R_{22}$, - SR_{23} , -SOR R_{19} , -SO R_{19} and/or -OSO R_{19} form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings, via the radicals R_{19} , R_{20} , R_{21} , R_{22} and/or R_{23} , with further substituents on the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring or with one of the carbon atoms of the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring;

Ar_2 is phenylene, naphthylene, , diphenylene, oxydi-

phenylene or , wherein these radicals optionally are substituted

by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, - NO_2 , -CN, - Ar_1 , -(CO) R_{19} , -(CO) OR_{20} , -(CO) $NR_{21}R_{22}$, -O(CO) R_{19} , -O(CO) OR_{20} , -O(CO) $NR_{21}R_{22}$, - NR_{23} (CO) R_{19} , - NR_{23} (CO) OR_{20} , - OR_{20} , - $NR_{21}R_{22}$, - SR_{23} , -SOR R_{19} , -SO R_{19} and/or -OSO R_{19} , optionally the substituents -(CO) R_{19} , -(CO) OR_{20} , -(CO) $NR_{21}R_{22}$, -O(CO) R_{19} , -O(CO) OR_{20} , -O(CO) $NR_{21}R_{22}$, - NR_{23} (CO) R_{19} , - NR_{23} (CO) OR_{20} , - OR_{20} , - $NR_{21}R_{22}$, - SR_{23} , -SOR R_{19} , -SO R_{19} and/or -OSO R_{19} form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings, via the radicals R_{19} , R_{20} , R_{21} , R_{22} and/or R_{23} , with further substituents on these radicals or with one of the carbon atoms of these radicals;

- 35 -

or $1/2Ba^{2+}$; $(R_{50}SO_2)_2N^-$;

R_{36} , R_{37} , R_{38} and R_{39} have one of the meanings given for R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} ;

R_{40} , R_{41} and R_{42} have one of the meanings given for R_{28} and R_{29} ;

R_{43} and R_{44} independently of each other are phenyl, which optionally is substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1 - C_{12} alkylthio, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2 - C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy; or R_{43} and R_{44} , if appropriate together with C_1 - C_2 alkylene, $-O-$, $-S-$, or $-CO-$, form a fused ring;

R_{45} is C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, camphoryl, phenyl- C_1 - C_3 alkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{30} cycloalkenyl, phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl or phenanthryl; all of which optionally are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

R_{46} and R_{47} independently of one another have one of the meanings given for R_5 ; or R_{46} and R_{47} together are $-CO-NR_{23}-CO-$ or $-C(R_{30})=C(R_{31})-C(R_{32})=C(R_{33})-$;

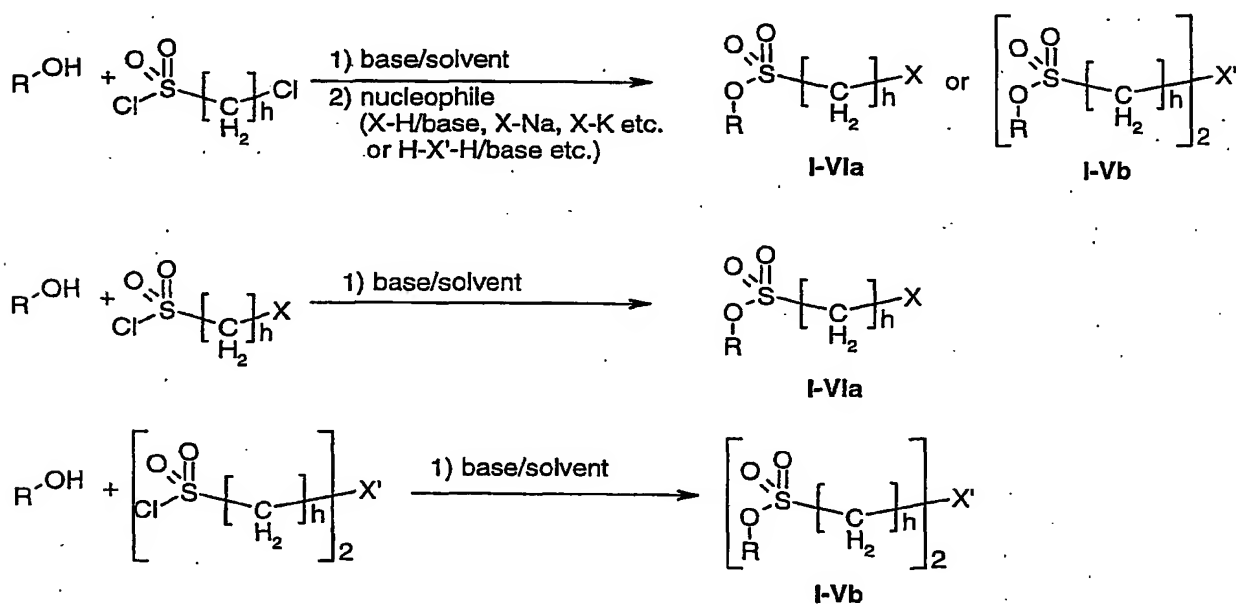
R_{48} and R_{49} independently of one another have one of the meanings given for R_5 ; or R_{48} and R_{49} together are $-CO-NR_{23}-CO-$ or $-C(R_{30})=C(R_{31})-C(R_{32})=C(R_{33})-$;

R_{50} is C_1 - C_8 -perfluoroalkyl;

Q_1 is $-CR_{35}-$ or $-N-$; and

Q_2 is $-\text{CH}_2-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{O}-$ or $-\text{NR}_{23}-$.

Sulfonate derivatives of formulae Ia, IIa, IIIa, IVa, Va and VIa, wherein X_0 is $-(\text{CH}_2)_h-\text{X}$ and compounds of formula Ib, IIb, IIIb, IVb or Vb, can generally be prepared by methods described in the literature, for example by reacting corresponding free alcohols or oximes ($\text{R}-\text{OH}$) of said formulae with chloroalkylsulfonyl chlorides in the presence of bases, followed by the reaction with nucleophiles (e.g. $\text{X}-\text{H}$, $\text{X}-\text{Na}$ for example described in, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 1965, 4, 300) or with suitable sulfonyl chlorides.



The reaction of free oximes or alcohols ($\text{R}-\text{OH}$) with sulfonyl chlorides mentioned above is usually carried out in aprotic solvents such as for example toluene, methylene chloride, tetrahydrofuran (THF), acetone, or dimethylformamide (DMF) in the presence of a base, for example, pyridine, a tertiary amine, such as triethylamine, or by reacting the salt of an oxime or alcohol with the desired sulfonyl chloride. These methods are disclosed, for example, in EP 48615. The sodium salts of oximes can be obtained, for example, by reacting the oxime in question with a sodium alkoxide in dimethylformamide. Such reactions are well known to those skilled in the art, and are generally carried out at temperatures in the range of -15 to $+50^\circ\text{C}$, preferably 0°C to 20°C . The succeeding reaction with nucleophiles can be conducted in, for example, aprotic solvents mentioned above or protic solvents such as for example water, methanol, ethanol, or 2-propanol. Nucleophiles such as, for example, free alcohols, thiols, primary or secondary amines ($\text{X}-\text{H}$) can be added together with bases such as

for example tertiary amines like triethylamine or pyridine, or sodium or potassium salts (X-Na, X-K) of nucleophiles such as alkoxides, thiolates, sulfinic acid salts, sulfonic acid salts, carboxylic acid salts, amides, or imides can be employed. Such reactions are well known to those skilled in the art, and are usually carried out at temperatures in the range of -80 to +150°C, preferably -20 to 80°C.

Chloroalkylsulfonyl chlorides are commercially available or can generally be prepared by methods described in the literature, for example by reacting halogenated alcohols with Na₂SO₃ or NaHSO₃, followed by treatment with PCl₅ or thionyl chloride as is for example described in *Chem. Ber.* **1955**, *88*, 201, or by reacting α,ω-dihaloalkane with Na₂SO₃ or NaHSO₃ as for example described in *Org. Syn.*, **1943**, *II*, 558, followed by treatment with PCl₅ or thionyl chloride. The suitable sulfonyl chlorides described above (X(CH₂)_nSO₂Cl) can be prepared by methods described in the literature, for example by reacting chloroalkylsulfonic acids or their salts with nucleophiles (X-H, X-Na), followed by reaction with PCl₅ or thionyl chloride, or by reacting 1,3-propane sultone with nucleophiles (X-H, X-Na), followed by reaction with PCl₅ or thionyl chloride as is for example described in *Industrial and Engineering Chemistry*, **1964**, *56*, 41, and *Chem. Ber.* **1955**, *88*, 201. These reactions are well known to those skilled in the art.

Sulfonate derivatives of formulae Ia, IIa, IIIa, IVa, Va and VIa, wherein X₀ is -CH=CH₂, can generally be prepared by methods described in the literature, for example by reacting corresponding free alcohols or oximes (R-OH) of said formulae with 2-chloroethanesulfonyl chloride in the presence of bases as for example described in *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **1965**, *4*, 300.



This reaction of free oximes or alcohols (R-OH) with 2-chloroethanesulfonyl chloride mentioned above is usually carried out in aprotic solvents such as for example toluene, methylene chloride, tetrahydrofuran (THF), acetone, or dimethylformamide (DMF) in the presence of a base, for example, pyridine, a tertiary amine, such as triethylamine, or by reacting the salt of an oxime or alcohol with the desired sulfonyl chloride. Such reactions are well known

to those skilled in the art, and are generally carried out at temperatures in the range of -15°C to +50°C, preferably 0°C to 20°C.

Corresponding free oximes and alcohols (R-OH) are commercially available or can be prepared according to the procedures described in, for example, US 6004724, WO 00/10972, GB 2348644, US 4540598. These reactions are well known to those skilled in the art.

The syntheses of oximes can result in the formation of isomeric forms of the compounds of formula Ia, Ib, IIa and IIb. The double bond of the oximino group can exist in both the syn (cis, *Z*) and the anti (trans, *E*) form or as mixtures of the two geometrical isomers. In the present invention, both the individual geometrical isomers and any mixtures of two geometrical isomers can be used. The invention accordingly also relates to mixtures of isomeric forms of the compounds of formula Ia, Ib, IIa and IIb. If wanted the isomeric compounds can be separated by the usual methods known to the person skilled in the art.

Interesting are compounds of the formula Ia, Ib, IIa and/or IIb, wherein R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅, R₆, X, X', m, n, h and G are as defined above.

Interesting are further compounds of the formula Ia, Ib, IIa and/or IIb, wherein

m is 0;

R₂ is C₁-C₈haloalkyl or -CN;

R₄ is -CN;

G is S or a group of formula Z₁;

R₁, R₃, R₅, R₆, X, X', n, h, Q₁ and R₃₄ are as defined above.

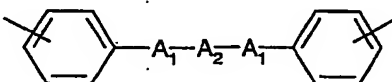
Other interesting compounds are of the formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IVa wherein

n is 1 or 2;

m is 0;

h is 2;

R₁ when n is 1 is phenyl optionally substituted by C₁-C₄alkyl or OR₂₀;

R₁ when n is 2 is  ;

A₁ is a direct bond or -O-;

A_2 is C_1 - C_4 alkylene;

A_3 is $-A_1-A_2-A_1-$;

R_2 is C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl;

R_3 is phenyl optionally substituted by C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

R_4 is CN;

X is $-OR_{20}$, SR_{23} , $NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{24}$, SO_2R_{19} or $\begin{array}{c} R_{25} \\ | \\ -N^+-R_{26} \\ | \\ R_{27} \end{array} L^-$;

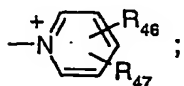
X_1 and X_2 are $-S-$;

R_{20} is C_1 - C_4 alkyl, or is C_2 - C_8 alkyl which is interrupted by $-O-$;

R_{21} , R_{22} and R_{23} are C_1 - C_4 -Alkyl, which optionally is substituted by OH; or

R_{23} and R_{24} together with the N-atom to which they are attached form a 5-membered ring which is interrupted by $-CO-$ and to which a benzo ring is fused;

R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} together with the N^+ -atom to which they are bonded form a group



Ar_1 is phenyl which optionally is substituted by C_1 - C_4 alkyl or OR_{20} ;

L^- is SO_3R_{45} ;

R_{45} is C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl; and

R_{46} and R_{47} are hydrogen.

Further interesting are compounds of the formula Ia, wherein

n is 1 or 2;

m is 0;

h is 2;

R_1 when n is 1 is phenyl optionally substituted by C_1 - C_4 alkyl or OR_{20} ;

R_1 when n is 2 is $-A_1-A_2-A_1-$;

A_1 is $-O-$;

A_2 is C_1 - C_4 alkylene;

R_2 is C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl;

X is $-OR_{20}$, SR_{23} or $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{24}$;

R_{20} is C_1 - C_4 alkyl, or is C_2 - C_8 alkyl which is interrupted by $-O-$;

R_{21} , R_{22} and R_{23} are C_1 - C_4 -Alkyl, which optionally is substituted by OH; or

R_{23} and R_{24} together with the N-atom to which they are attached form a 5-membered ring which is interrupted by $-\text{CO}-$ and to which a benzo ring is fused; and Ar_1 is phenyl which optionally is substituted by $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{alkyl}$ or OR_{20} .

The compounds of the formulae Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb and VIa can be used as photosensitive acid donors in a photoresist. Resist systems can be prepared by image-wise irradiation of systems comprising compounds of formulae Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb, or VIa, followed by a developing step.

A chemically amplified photoresist is understood to be a resist composition wherein the radiation sensitive component provides a catalytic amount of acid which subsequently catalyses a chemical reaction of at least one acid-sensitive component of the resist. Resulting is the induction of a solubility difference between the irradiated and non-irradiated areas of the resist. Because of the catalytic nature of this process one acid molecule can trigger reactions at multiple sites as it diffuses through the reactive polymer matrix, from one reaction site to the next, as long as it is not trapped or destroyed by any secondary reaction. Therefore, a small acid concentration is sufficient to induce a high difference in the solubility between exposed and unexposed areas in the resist. Thus, only a small concentration of the latent acid compound is necessary. As a result, resists with high contrast and high transparency at the exposure wavelength in optical imaging can be formulated, which in turn produce steep, vertical image profiles at high photosensitivity. However, as a result of this catalytic process, it is required that the latent acid catalysts are chemically and thermally very stable (as long as not irradiated) in order not to generate acid during resist storage or during processing, which - in most cases - requires a post exposure bake step to start or to complete the catalytic reaction which leads to the solubility differential. It is also required to have good solubility of the latent catalysts in the liquid resist formulation and the solid resist film to avoid any particle generation which would interfere with the application of these resists in microelectronic manufacturing processes.

In contrast, positive resist materials which are not based on the chemical amplification mechanism must contain a high concentration of the latent acid, because it is only the acid concentration which is generated from the latent acid under exposure which contributes to the increased solubility of the exposed areas in alkaline developer. Because small acid concentration has only a little effect on the change of the dissolution rate of such resist and the

reaction proceeds typically without a post exposure bake here, the requirements regarding chemical and thermal stability of the latent acid are less demanding than for chemically amplified positive resists. These resists require also a much higher exposure dose to generate enough acid for achieving sufficient solubility in the alkaline developer in the exposed areas and also suffer from the relatively low optical transparency (due to the high concentration of latent acid necessary) and thus also lower resolution and sloped images. Resist compositions based on non-chemically amplified technology are therefore inferior in photosensitivity, resolution and image quality compared to chemically amplified resists.

From the above it becomes clear that chemical and thermal stability of a latent catalyst is vital for a chemically amplified resist and that latent acids which can work in a non-chemically amplified resist are not necessarily applicable to chemically amplified resists because of the different acid diffusion requirements, acid strength requirements and thermal and chemical stability requirements.

The difference in resist solubility between irradiated and non-irradiated sections that occurs as a result of the acid-catalysed reaction of the resist material during or after irradiation of the resist may be of two types depending upon which further constituents are present in the resist. If the compositions according to the invention comprise components that increase the solubility of the composition in the developer after irradiation, the resist is positive.

The invention accordingly relates to a chemically amplified positive photoresist.

If, on the other hand, the components of the formulation reduce the solubility of the composition after irradiation, the resist is negative.

The invention accordingly relates also to a chemically amplified negative photoresist.

A monomeric or polymeric compound which - in the unexposed areas - reduces the dissolution rate of an additionally present alkaline soluble binder resin in the resist formulation and which is essentially alkali-insoluble in the unexposed areas so that the resist film remains in the unexposed area after development in alkaline solution, but which is cleaved in the presence of acid, or is capable of being rearranged, in such a manner that its reaction product becomes soluble in the alkaline developer is referred to hereinafter as dissolution inhibitor.

The invention includes, as a special embodiment a chemically amplified positive alkaline-developable photoresist composition, comprising

- (a1) at least one polymer having acid-labile groups which decompose in the presence of an acid and increase the solubility of the resist film in an aqueous alkaline developer solution in the exposed area and
- (b) at least one compound of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa.

A further embodiment of the invention is a chemically amplified positive alkaline-developable photoresist composition, comprising

- (a2) at least one monomeric or oligomeric dissolution inhibitor having at least one acid-labile group which decomposes in the presence of acid and increases the solubility in an aqueous alkaline developer solution and at least one alkali-soluble polymer and,
- (b) at least one compound of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa.

Another specific embodiment of the invention resides in a chemically amplified positive alkaline-developable photoresist composition, comprising

- (a1) at least one polymer having acid labile groups which decompose in the presence of an acid and increase the solubility in an alkaline developer in the exposed area;
- (a2) a monomeric or oligomeric dissolution inhibitor, having at least one acid labile group, which decomposes in the presence of an acid and increase the alkaline solubility in the exposed area;
- (a3) an alkali-soluble monomeric, oligomeric or polymeric compound at a concentration which still keeps the resist film in the unexposed area essentially insoluble in the alkaline developer, and
- (b) at least one compound of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa.

The invention therefore pertains to a chemically amplified photoresist composition, comprising

- (a1) at least one polymer having an acid-labile group which decomposes in the presence of an acid to increase the solubility in aqueous alkaline developer solution and/or
- (a2) at least one monomeric or oligomeric dissolution inhibitor having an acid-labile group which decomposes in the presence of an acid to increase the solubility in aqueous alkaline developer solution and/or
- (a3) at least one alkali-soluble monomeric, oligomeric or polymeric compound; and

(b) as photosensitive acid donor, at least one compound of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa.

The compositions may comprise additionally to the component (b) other photosensitive acid donors and/or (c) other additives.

Such chemically amplified positive resist systems are described, for example, in E. Reichmanis, F. M. Houlihan, O. Nalamasu, T. X. Neenan, Chem. Mater. 1991, 3, 394; or in C. G. Willson, "Introduction to Microlithography, 2nd. Ed.; L. S. Thompson, C. G. Willson, M. J. Bowden, Eds., Amer. Chem. Soc., Washington DC, 1994, p. 139.

Suitable examples of acid-labile groups which decompose in the presence of an acid to produce aromatic hydroxy groups, carboxylic groups, keto groups and aldehyde groups and increase the solubility in aqueous alkaline developer solution are, for example, alkoxyalkyl ether groups, tetrahydrofuranyl ether groups, tetrahydropyranyl ether groups, tert.-alkyl ester groups, trityl ether groups, silyl ether groups, alkyl carbonate groups as for example tert.-butoxycarbonyloxy-, trityl ester groups, silyl ester groups, alkoxymethyl ester groups, cumyl ester groups, acetal groups, ketal groups, tetrahydropyranyl ester groups, tetrafuranyl ester groups, tertiary alkyl ether groups, tertiary alkyl ester groups, and the like.

The polymer having functional groups capable of decomposing by the action of an acid to enhance solubility of the resist film comprising this polymer in an alkaline developing solution, which can be incorporated in the positive resist according to the present invention, may have the acid-labile groups in the backbone and/or side chains thereof, preferably in side chains thereof.

The polymer having acid-labile groups suitable for the use in the present invention can be obtained with a polymer analogous reaction where the alkaline soluble groups are partially or completely converted into the respective acid labile groups or directly by (co)-polymerization of monomers which have the acid labile groups already attached, as is for instance disclosed in EP 254853, EP 878738, EP 877293, JP-A-2-25850, JP-A-3-223860, and JP-A-4-251259.

The polymers which have acid labile groups pendant to the polymer backbone, in the present invention preferably are polymers which have, for example silylether, acetal, ketal and

alkoxyalkylester groups (called "low-activation energy blocking groups") which cleave completely at relatively low post exposure bake temperatures (typically between room temperature and 110°C) and polymers which have, for example, tert-butylester groups or tert-butyloxycarbonyl (TBOC) groups or other ester groups which contain a secondary or tertiary carbon atom next to the oxygen atom of the ester bond (called "high-activation energy blocking groups") which need higher bake temperatures (typically > 110°C) in order to complete the deblocking reaction in the presence of acid. Hybrid systems can also be applied, wherein, both, high activation energy blocking groups as well as low activation energy blocking groups are present within one polymer. Alternatively, polymer blends of polymers, each utilizing a different blocking group chemistry, can be used in the photosensitive positive resist compositions according to the invention.

Preferred polymers which have acid labile groups are polymers and co-polymers comprising the following distinct monomer types:

- 1) monomers that contain acid-labile groups which decompose in the presence of an acid to increase the solubility in aqueous alkaline developer solution and
- 2) monomers that are free of acid labile groups and free of groups that contribute to the alkaline solubility and/or
- 3) monomers that contribute to aqueous alkaline solubility of the polymer.

Examples of monomers of type 1) are:

non-cyclic or cyclic secondary and tertiary-alkyl (meth)acrylates such as butyl acrylate, including t-butyl acrylate, butyl methacrylate, including t-butyl methacrylate, 3-oxocyclohexyl (meth)acrylate, tetrahydropyranyl (meth)acrylate, 2-methyl-adamantyl (meth)acrylate, cyclohexyl (meth)acrylate, norbornyl (meth)acrylate, (2-tetrahydropyranyl)oxynorbonyl alcohol acrylates, (2-tetrahydropyranyl)oxymethyltricyclododecanemethanol methacrylates, trimethylsilylmethyl (meth)acrylate, (2-tetrahydropyranyl)oxynorbonyl alcohol acrylates, (2-tetrahydropyranyl)oxymethyltricyclododecanemethanol methacrylates, trimethylsilylmethyl (meth)acrylate o-/m-/p-(3-oxocyclohexyloxy)styrene, o-/m-/p-(1-methyl-1-phenylethoxy)styrene, o-/m-/p-tetrahydropyranyloxystyrene, o-/m-/p-adamantyloxystyrene, o-/m-/p-cyclohexyloxystyrene, o-/m-/p-norbornyloxystyrene, non-cyclic or cyclic alkoxycarbonylstyrenes such as o-/m-/p-butoxycarbonylstyrene, including p-t-butoxycarbonylstyrene, o-/m-/p-(3-oxocyclohexyloxy carbonyl)-styrene, o-/m-/p-(1-methyl-1-phenylethoxycarbonyl)styrene, o-/m-/p-tetrahydropyranyloxycarbonylstyrene, o-/m-/p-adamantyloxycarbonylstyrene, o-/m-/p-cyclohexyloxycarbonylsty-

thylsilyloxy-1-methylethoxy)styrene p- or m-(1-trimethylsilyloxy-1-methylethoxy)-methylstyrene. Other examples of polymers having alkoxyalkylester acid labile groups are given in US 5225316 and EP 829766. Examples of polymers with acetal blocking groups are given in US 5670299, EP 780732, US 5627006, US 5558976, US 5558971, US 5468589, EP 704762, EP 762206, EP 342498, EP 553737 and described in ACS Symp. Ser. 614, Microelectronics Technology, pp. 35-55 (1995) and J. Photopolymer Sci. Technol. Vol. 10, No. 4 (1997), pp. 571-578. The polymer used in the present invention is not limited thereto.

With respect to polymers having acetal groups as acid-labile groups, it is possible to incorporate acid labile crosslinks as for example described in H.-T. Schacht, P. Falcigno, N. Muenzel, R. Schulz, and A. Medina, ACS Symp. Ser. 706 (Micro- and Nanopatterning Polymers), p. 78-94, 1997; H.-T. Schacht, N. Muenzel, P. Falcigno, H. Holzwarth, and J. Schneider, J. Photopolymer Science and Technology, Vol.9, (1996), 573-586. This crosslinked system is preferred from the standpoint of heat resistance of the resist patterns.

Monomers with high activation energy acid labile groups are, for example, p-tert.-butoxycarbonyloxystyrene, tert.-butyl-acrylate, tert.-butyl-methacrylate, 2-methyl-2-adamantyl-methacrylate, isobornyl-methacrylate.

Examples of comonomers according to type 2) are:

aromatic vinyl monomers, such as styrene, α -methylstyrene, acetoxystyrene, α -methylnaphthylene, acenaphthylene, vinyl alicyclic compounds such as vinyl norbornane, vinyl adamantane, vinyl cyclohexane, alkyl (meth)acrylates such as methyl methacrylate, acrylonitrile, vinylcyclohexane, vinylcyclohexanol, as well as maleic anhydride.

Examples of comonomers according to type 3) are:

vinyl aromatic compounds such as hydroxystyrene, acrylic acid compounds such as methacrylic acid, ethylcarbonyloxystyrene and derivatives of thereof. These polymers are described, for example, in US 5827634, US 5625020, US 5492793, US 5372912, EP 660187, US 5679495, EP 813113 and EP 831369. Further examples are crotonic acid, isocrotonic acid, 3-butenic acid, acrylic acid, 4-pentenoic acid, propiolic acid, 2-butyric acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, and acetylenecarboxylic acid. The polymer used in the present invention is not limited thereto.

The content of acid labile monomers in the polymer may vary over a wide range and depends on the amount of the other comonomers and the alkaline solubility of the deprotected polymer. Typically, the content of monomers with acid labile groups in the polymer is between 5 and 60 mol%. If the content is too small, too low development rates and residues of the resist in the exposed areas result. If the content of acid labile monomers is too high, resist patterns are poorly defined (eroded) after development and narrow features cannot be resolved anymore and/or the resist loses its adhesion to the substrate during development. Preferably the copolymers which have acid labile groups have a M_w of from about 3'000 to about 200'000, more preferably from about 5'000 to about 50'000 with a molecular weight distribution of about 3 or less, more preferably a molecular weight distribution of about 2 or less. Non-phenolic polymers, e.g. a copolymer of an alkyl acrylate such as t-butyl acrylate or t-butyl-methacrylate and a vinyl alicyclic compound, such as a vinyl norbornanyl or vinyl cyclohexanol compound, also may be prepared by such free radical polymerization or other known procedures and suitably will have a M_w of from about 8'000 to about 50'000, and a molecular weight distribution of about 3 or less.

Other comonomers may suitably be added in an appropriate amount for the purpose of controlling the glass transition point of the polymer and the like.

In the present invention a mixture of two or more polymers having acid-labile groups may be used. For example, use may be made of a mixture of a polymer having acid-labile groups, which are cleaved very easily, such as acetal groups or tetrahydropyranyloxy- groups and a polymer having acid-cleavable groups, that are less easily cleaved, such as for example tertiary alkyl ester groups. Also, acid cleavable groups of different size can be combined by blending two or more polymers having different acid cleavable groups, such as a tert-butyl-ester group and 2-methyl-adamantyl group or an 1-ethoxy-ethoxy group and a tetrahydropyranyloxy group. A mixture of a non-crosslinked resin and a crosslinked resin may also be used. The amount of these polymers in the present invention is preferably from 30 to 99% by weight, more preferably from 50 to 98% by weight, based on the total amount of all solid components. An alkali-soluble resin or monomeric or oligomeric compound having no acid-labile groups may be further incorporated into the composition in order to control the alkali solubility.

Examples of polymer blends with polymers having different acid-labile groups are given in EP 780732, EP 679951 and US 5817444.

Preferably monomeric and oligomeric dissolution inhibitors (a2) are used in the present invention.

The monomeric or oligomeric dissolution inhibitor having the acid-labile group for use in the present invention is a compound which has at least one acid-labile group in the molecular structure, which decomposes in the presence of acid to increase the solubility in aqueous alkaline developer solution. Examples are alkoxymethyl ether groups, tetrahydrofuranyl ether groups, tetrahydropyranyl ether groups, alkoxyethyl ether groups, trityl ether groups, silyl ether groups, alkyl carbonate groups, trityl ester groups, silyl ester groups, alkoxymethyl ester groups, vinyl carbamate groups, tertiary alkyl carbamate groups, trityl amino groups, cumyl ester groups, acetal groups, ketal groups, tetrahydropyranyl ester groups, tetrafuranyl ester groups, tertiary alkyl ether groups, tertiary alkyl ester groups, and the like. The molecular weight of the acid-decomposable dissolution inhibitive compound for use in the present invention is 3'000 or lower, preferably from 100 to 3'000, more preferably from 200 to 2'500.

Examples of monomeric and oligomeric dissolution inhibitors having acid-labile groups are described as formulae (I) to (XVI) in EP 0831369. Other suitable dissolution inhibitors having acid-labile groups are shown in US 5356752, US 5037721, US 5015554, JP-A-1-289946, JP-A-1-289947, JP-A-2-2560, JP-A-3-128959, JP-A-3-158855, JP-A-3-179353, JP-A-3-191351, JP-A-3-200251, JP-A-3-200252, JP-A-3-200253, JP-A-3-200254, JP-A-3-200255, JP-A-3-259149, JA-3-279958, JP-A-3-279959, JP-A-4-1650, JP-A-4-1651, JP-A-11260, JP-A-4-12356, JP-A-4-123567, JP-A-1-289946, JP-A-3-128959, JP-A-3-158855, JP-A-3-179353, JP-A-3-191351, JP-A-3-200251, JP-A-3-200252, JP-A-3-200253, JP-A-3-200254, JP-A-3-200255, JP-A-3-259149, JA-3-279958, JP-A-3-279959, JP-A-4-1650, JP-A-4-1651, JP-A-11260, JP-A-4-12356, JP-A-4-12357 and Japanese Patent Applications Nos. 3-33229, 3-230790, 3-320438, 4-254157, 4-52732, 4-103215, 4-104542, 4-107885, 4-107889, 4-152195, 4-254157, 4-103215, 4-104542, 4-107885, 4-107889, and 4-152195.

The composition can also contain polymeric dissolution inhibitors, for example, polyacetals as described for example in US 5354643 or poly-N,O-acetals for example those described in US 5498506, either in combination with an alkaline soluble polymer, or in combination with a polymer containing acid labile groups which increase the solubility of the resist film in the developer after exposure, or with a combination of both types of polymers.

In the case where the dissolution inhibitor having acid-labile groups is used in the present invention in combination with the sulfonate derivatives of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa, the alkali-soluble polymer and/or the polymer having acid-labile groups, the amount of the dissolution inhibitor is from 3 to 55% by weight, preferably from 5 to 45% by weight, most preferably from 10 to 35% by weight, based on the total amount of all solid components of the photosensitive composition.

A polymer soluble in an aqueous alkali solution (a3) is preferably used in the present invention. Examples of these polymers include novolak resins, hydrogenated novolak resins, acetone-pyrogallol resins, poly(o-hydroxystyrene), poly(m-hydroxystyrene), poly(p-hydroxystyrene), hydrogenated poly(hydroxystyrene)s, halogen-or alkyl-substituted poly(hydroxystyrene)s, hydroxystyrene/N-substituted maleimide copolymers, o/p- and m/p-hydroxystyrene copolymers, partially o-alkylated poly(hydroxystyrene)s, [e.g., o-methylated, o-(1-methoxy)ethylated, o-(1-ethoxy)ethylated, o-2-tetrahydropyranylated, and o-(t-butoxycarbonyl)methylated poly(hydroxystyrene)s having a degree of substitution of from 5 to 30 mol% of the hydroxyl groups], o-acylated poly(hydroxystyrene)s [e.g., o-acetylated and o-(t-butoxy)carbonylated poly(hydroxystyrene)s having a degree of substitution of from 5 to 30mol% of the hydroxyl groups], styrene/maleic anhydride copolymers, styrene/hydroxystyrene copolymers, α -methylstyrene/hydroxystyrene copolymers, carboxylated methacrylic resins, and derivatives thereof. Further suitable are poly (meth)acrylic acid [e.g. poly(acrylic acid)], (meth)acrylic acid/(meth)acrylate copolymers [e.g. acrylic acid/methyl acrylate copolymers, methacrylic acid/methyl methacrylate copolymers or methacrylic acid/methyl methacrylate/t-butyl methacrylate copolymers], (meth)acrylic acid/alkene copolymers [e.g. acrylic acid/ethylene copolymers], (meth)acrylic acid/(meth)acrylamide copolymers [e.g. acrylic acid/acrylamide copolymers], (meth)acrylic acid/vinyl chloride copolymers [e.g. acrylic acid/ vinyl chloride copolymers], (meth)acrylic acid/vinyl acetate copolymer [e.g. acrylic acid/ vinyl acetate copolymers], maleic acid/vinyl ether copolymers [e.g. maleic acid/methyl vinyl ether copolymers], maleic acid mono ester/methyl vinyl ester copolymers [e.g. maleic acid mono methyl ester/methyl vinyl ether copolymers], maleic acid/(meth)acrylic acid copolymers [e.g. maleic acid/acrylic acid copolymers or maleic acid/methacrylic acid copolymers], maleic acid/(meth)acrylate copolymers [e.g. maleic acid/methyl acrylate copolymers], maleic acid/vinyl chloride copolymers, maleic acid/vinyl acetate copolymers and maleic acid/alkene copolymers [e.g. maleic acid/ethylene copolymers and maleic acid/1-chloropropene copoly-

mers]. However, the alkali-soluble polymer for use in the present invention should not be construed as being limited to these examples.

Especially preferred alkali-soluble polymers (a3) are novolak resins, poly(o-hydroxystyrene), poly(m-hydroxystyrene), poly(p-hydroxystyrene), copolymers of the respective hydroxystyrene monomers, for example with p-vinylcyclohexanol, alkyl-substituted poly(hydroxystyrene)s, partially o- or m-alkylated and o- or m-acylated poly(hydroxystyrene)s, styrene/hydroxystyrene copolymer, and α -methylstyrene/hydroxystyrene copolymers. The novolak resins are obtained by addition-condensing one or more given monomers as the main ingredient with one or more aldehydes in the presence of an acid catalyst.

Examples of monomers useful in preparing alkaline soluble resins include hydroxylated aromatic compounds such as phenol, cresols, i.e., m-cresol, p-cresol, and o-cresol, xylenols, e.g., 2,5-xyleneol, 3,5-xyleneol, 3,4-xyleneol, and 2,3-xyleneol, alkoxyphenols, e.g., p-methoxyphenol, m-methoxyphenol, 3,5-dimethoxyphenol, 2-methoxy-4-methylphenol, m-ethoxyphenol, p-ethoxyphenol, m-propoxyphenol, p-propoxyphenol, m-butoxyphenol, and p-butoxyphenol, dialkylphenols, e.g., 2-methyl-4-isopropylphenol, and other hydroxylated aromatics including m-chlorophenol, p-chlorophenol, o-chlorophenol, dihydroxybiphenyl, bisphenol A, phenylphenol, resorcinol, and naphthol. These compounds may be used alone or as a mixture of two or more thereof. The main monomers for novolak resins should not be construed as being limited to the above examples.

Examples of the aldehydes for polycondensation with phenolic compounds to obtain novolaks include formaldehyde, p-formaldehyde, acetaldehyde, propionaldehyde, benzaldehyde, phenylacetaldehyde, α -phenylpropionaldehyde, β -phenylpropionaldehyde, o-hydroxybenzaldehyde, m-hydroxybenzaldehyde, p-hydroxybenzaldehyde, o-chlorobenzaldehyde, m-chlorobenzaldehyde, p-chlorobenzaldehyde, o-nitrobenzaldehyde, m-nitrobenzaldehyde, o-methylbenzaldehyde, m-methylbenzaldehyde, p-methylbenzaldehyde, p-ethylbenzaldehyde, p-n-butylbenzaldehyde, furfural, chloroacetaldehyde, and acetals derived from these, such as chloroacetaldehyde diethyl acetal. Preferred of these is formaldehyde.

These aldehydes may be used alone or in combination of two or more thereof. Examples of the acid catalyst include hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, formic acid, acetic acid, and oxalic acid.

The weight-average molecular weight of the thus-obtained novolak resin suitably is from 1'000 to 30'000. If the weight-average molecular weight thereof is lower than 1'000, the film

reduction at unexposed parts during development is liable to be large. If the weight-average molecular weight thereof exceeds 50'000, the developing rate may be too low. The especially preferred range of the molecular weight of the novolak resin is from 2'000 to 20'000.

The poly(hydroxystyrene)s and derivatives and copolymers thereof shown above as alkali-soluble polymers other than novolak resins each have a weight-average molecular weight of 2'000 or higher, preferably from 4'000 to 200'000, more preferably from 5'000 to 50'000. From the standpoint of obtaining a polymer film having improved heat resistance, the weight-average molecular weight thereof is desirably at least 5'000 or higher.

Weight-average molecular weight in the context of the present invention is meant to be the one determined by gel permeation chromatography and calibrated for with polystyrene standard.

In the present invention the alkali-soluble polymers may be used as a mixture of two or more thereof. In the case where a mixture of an alkali-soluble polymer and the polymer having groups which decompose by the action of an acid to enhance solubility in an alkaline developing solution is used, the addition amount of the alkali-soluble polymer is preferably up to 80% by weight, more preferably up to 60% by weight, most preferably up to 40% by weight, based on the total amount of the photosensitive composition (excluding the solvent). The amount exceeding 80% by weight is undesirable because the resist pattern suffers a considerable decrease in thickness, resulting in poor images and low resolution.

In the case where an alkali-soluble polymer is used together with a dissolution inhibitor, without the polymer having groups which decompose by the action of an acid, to enhance solubility in an alkaline developing solution, the amount of the alkali-soluble polymer is preferably from 40% to 90% by weight, more preferably from 50 to 85% by weight, most preferably 60 to 80% by weight. If the amount thereof is smaller than 40% by weight, undesirable results such as reduced sensitivity are caused. On the other hand, if it exceeds 90% by weight, the resist pattern suffers a considerable decrease in film thickness, resulting in poor resolution and image reproduction.

The content of the sulfonate derivatives of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa, (component (b)) in the positive resist according to the present invention is preferably between 0.01% to 20% by weight, based on the total amount of all solid components in the photoresist.

The use of the sulfonate derivatives according to the invention in chemically amplified systems, which operates on the principle of the removal of a protecting group from a polymer, generally produces a positive resist. Positive resists are preferred over negative resists in many applications, especially because of their higher resolution. There is, however, also interest in producing a negative image using the positive resist mechanism, in order to combine the advantages of the high degree of resolution of the positive resist with the properties of the negative resist. This can be achieved by introducing a so-called image-reversal step as described, for example, in EP 361906. For this purpose, the image-wise irradiated resist material is before the developing step treated with, for example, a gaseous base, thereby image-wise neutralizing the acid which has been produced. Then, a second irradiation, over the whole area, and thermal aftertreatment are carried out and the negative image is then developed in the customary manner.

Acid-sensitive components that produce a negative resist characteristically are especially compounds which, when catalysed by an acid (e.g. the acid formed during irradiation of the compounds of formulae Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa, are capable of undergoing a crosslinking reaction with themselves and/or with one or more further components of the composition. Compounds of this type are, for example, the known acid-curable resins, such as, for example, acrylic, polyester, alkyd, melamine, urea, epoxy and phenolic resins or mixtures thereof. Amino resins, phenolic resins and epoxy resins are very suitable. Acid-curable resins of this type are generally known and are described, for example, in "Ullmann's Encyclopädie der technischen Chemie" [Ullmanns Encyclopedia of Technical Chemistry], 4th Edition, Vol. 15 (1978), p. 613 - 628. The crosslinker components should generally be present in a concentration of from 2 to 40, preferably from 5 to 30, percent by weight, based on the total solids content of the negative resist composition.

The invention thus includes, as a special embodiment, chemically amplified negative, alkali-developable photoresists, comprising

(a4) an alkali-soluble resin as binder

(a5) a component that when catalysed by an acid undergoes a crosslinking reaction with itself and/or with the binder, and

(b) as photosensitive acid donor a sulfonate derivative of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa.

The composition may comprise additionally to the component (b) other photosensitive acid donors (b1), other photoinitiators (d) and/or (c) other additives.

Especially preferred as acid-curable resins (a5) are amino resins, such as non-etherified or etherified melamine, urea, guanidine or biuret resins, especially methylated melamine resins or butylated melamine resins, corresponding glycolurils and urones. By "resins" in this context, there are to be understood both customary technical mixtures, which generally also comprise oligomers, and pure and high purity compounds. N-hexa(methoxymethyl) melamine and tetramethoxymethyl glucoril and N,N'-dimethoxymethylurone are the acid-curable resins given the greatest preference.

The concentration of the compound of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa in negative resists in general is from 0.1 to 30, preferably up to 20, percent by weight, based on the total solids content of the compositions. From 1 to 15 percent by weight is especially preferred.

Where appropriate, the negative compositions may comprise a film-forming polymeric binder (a4). This binder is preferably an alkali-soluble phenolic resin. Well suited for this purpose are, for example, novolaks, derived from an aldehyde, for example acetaldehyde or furfuraldehyde, but especially from formaldehyde, and a phenol, for example unsubstituted phenol, mono- or di-chlorosubstituted phenol, such as p-chlorophenol, phenol mono- or di-substituted by C₁-C₉alkyl, such as o-, m- or p-cresol, the various xylenols, p-tert-butylphenol, p-nonylphenol, p-phenylphenol, resorcinol, bis(4-hydroxyphenyl)methane or 2,2-bis(4-hydroxyphenyl)propane. Also suitable are homo- and co-polymers based on ethylenically unsaturated phenols, for example homopolymers of vinyl- and 1-propenyl-substituted phenols, such as p-vinylphenol or p-(1-propenyl)phenol or copolymers of these phenols with one or more ethylenically unsaturated materials, for example styrenes. The amount of binder should generally be from 30 to 95 percent by weight or, preferably, from 40 to 80 percent by weight.

An especially preferred negative resist composition comprises from 0.5 to 15 percent by weight of a sulfonate derivative of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa (component (b)), from 40 to 99 percent by weight of a phenolic resin as binder (component (a4)), for example one of those mentioned above, and from 0.5 to 30 percent by weight of a melamine resin (component (a5)) as crosslinking agent, the percentages relating to the sol-

ids content of the composition. With novolak or especially with polyvinyl phenol as binder, a negative resist having especially good properties is obtained.

Sulfonate derivatives can also be used as acid generators, which can be activated photochemically, for the acid-catalysed crosslinking of, for example, poly(glycidyl)methacrylates in negative resist systems. Such crosslinking reactions are described, for example, by Chae *et al.* in Pollimo 1993, 17(3), 292.

The positive and the negative resist compositions may comprise in addition to the photosensitive acid donor compound of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa further photosensitive acid donor compounds (b1), further additives (c), other photoinitiators (d), and/or sensitizers (e).

Therefore, subject of the invention also are chemically amplified resist compositions as described above, in addition to components (a) and (b), or components (a1), (a2), (a3) and (b), or components (a4), (a5) and (b) comprising further additives (c), further photosensitive acid donor compounds (b1), other photoinitiators (d), and/or sensitizers (e).

Sulfonate derivatives of the present invention in the positive and negative resist can also be used together with other, known photolabile acids (b1), for example, onium salts, 6-nitrobenzylsulfonates, bis-sulfonyl diazomethane compounds, cyano group-containing oximesulfonate compounds, etc.. Examples of known photolabile acids for chemically amplified resists are described in US 5731364, US 5800964, EP 704762, US 5468589, US 5558971, US 5558976, US 6004724, GB 2348644 and particularly in EP 794457 and EP 795786.

If a mixture of photolabile acids is used in the resist compositions according to the invention, the weight ratio of sulfonate derivatives of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa to the other photolabile acid (b1) in the mixture is preferably from 1:99 to 99:1.

Examples of photolabile acids which are suitable to be used in admixture with the compounds of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa are

(1) onium salt compounds, for example,

iodonium salts, sulfonium salts, phosphonium salts, diazonium salts, pyridinium salts. Preferred are diphenyliodonium triflate, diphenyliodonium pyrenesulfonate, diphenyliodonium dodecylbenzenesulfonate, triphenylsulfonium triflate, triphenylsulfonium hexafluoroantimona-

te, diphenyliodonium hexafluoroantimonate, triphenylsulfonium naphthalenesulfonate, (hydroxyphenyl)benzylmethylsulfonium toluenesulfonate and the like. Particularly preferred are triphenylsulfonium triflate, diphenyliodonium hexafluoroantimonate.

(2) halogen-containing compounds

haloalkyl group-containing heterocyclic compounds, haloalkyl group-containing hydrocarbon compounds and the like. Preferred are (trichloromethyl)-s-triazine derivatives such as phenyl-bis(trichloromethyl)-s-triazine, methoxyphenyl-bis(trichloromethyl)-s-triazine, naphthyl-bis(trichloromethyl)-s-triazine and the like; 1,1-bis(4-chlorophenyl)-2,2,2-trichloroethane; and the like.

(3) sulfone compounds, for example

β -ketosulfones, β -sulfonylsulfones and their α -diazo derivatives and the like. Preferred are phenacylphenylsulfone, mesitylphenacylsulfone, bis(phenylsulfonyl)methane, bis(phenylsulfonyl)diazomethane.

(4) sulfonate compounds, for example

alkylsulfonic acid esters, haloalkylsulfonic acid esters, arylsulfonic acid esters, iminosulfonates, imidosulfonates and the like. Preferred imidosulfonate compounds are, for example, N-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)succinimide, N-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)phthalimide, N-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)naphthylimide, N-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)diphenylmaleimide, N-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-bicyclo-[2,2,1]-hept-5-ene-2,3-dicarboximide, N-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-7-oxabicyclo-[2,2,1]-hept-5-ene-2,3-dicarboximide, N-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-7-oxabicyclo-[2,2,1]-hept-5-ene-2,3-dicarboximide, N-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-bicyclo-[2,2,1]-heptan-5,6-oxy-2,3-dicarboximide, N-(camphanylsulfonyloxy)succinimide, N-(camphanylsulfonyloxy)phthalimide, N-(camphanylsulfonyloxy)naphthylimide, N-(camphanylsulfonyloxy)diphenylmaleimide, N-(camphanylsulfonyloxy)bicyclo-[2,2,1]-hept-5-ene-2,3-dicarboximide, N-(camphanylsulfonyloxy)-7-oxabicyclo-[2,2,1]-hept-5-ene-2,3-dicarboximide, N-(camphanylsulfonyloxy)-7-oxabicyclo-[2,2,1]-heptan-5,6-oxy-2,3-dicarboximide, N-(4-methylphenylsulfonyloxy)succinimide, N-(4-methylphenylsulfonyloxy)phthalimide, N-(4-methylphenylsulfonyloxy)naphthylimide, N-(4-methylphenylsulfonyloxy)naphthylimide, N-(4-methylphenylsulfonyloxy)diphenylmaleimide, N-(4-methylphenylsulfonyloxy)-bicyclo-[2,2,1]-hept-5-ene-2,3-dicarboximide, N-(4-methylphenylsulfonyloxy)-7-oxabicyclo-[2,2,1]-hept-5-ene-2,3-dicarboximide, N-(4-methylphenylsulfonyloxy)-bicyclo-[2,2,1]-heptan-5,6-oxy-2,3-dicarboximide, N-(2-trifluoromethylphenylsulfonyloxy)succinimide, N-(2-trifluoromethylphenylsulfonyloxy)naphthylimide, N-(2-trifluoromethylphenylsulfonyloxy)diphenylmaleimide, N-(2-trifluoromethylphenylsulfonyloxy)-bicyclo-[2,2,1]-

hept-5-ene-2,3-dicarboximide, N-(2-trifluoromethylphenylsulfonyloxy)-7-oxabicyclo-[2,2,1]-hept-5-ene-2,3-dicarboximide, N-(2-trifluoromethylphenylsulfonyloxy)-bicyclo-[2,2,1]-heptan-5,6-oxy-2,3-dicarboximide and the like.

Other suitable sulfonate compounds preferably are, for example, benzoin tosylate, pyrogallol trisulfate, pyrogallolmethanesulfonic acid triester, nitorobenzyl-9,10-diethoxyanthracene-2-sulfonate, α -(4-toluene-sulfonyloxyimino)-benzyl cyanide, α -(4-toluene-sulfonyloxyimino)-4-methoxybenzyl cyanide, α -(4-toluene-sulfonyloxyimino)-2-thienylmethyl cyanide, α -(methanesulfonyloxyimino)-1-cyclohexenylacetonitrile, α -(butylsulfonyloxyimino)-1-cyclopentenylacetonitrile, (4-methylsulfonyloxyimino-cyclohexa-2,5-dienylidene)-phenyl-acetonitrile, (5-methylsulfonyloxyimino-5H-thiophen-2-ylidene)-phenyl-acetonitrile, (5-methylsulfonyloxyimino-5H-thiophen-2-ylidene)-(2-methylphenyl)-acetonitrile, (5-propylsulfonyloxyimino-5H-thiophen-2-ylidene)-(2-methylphenyl)-acetonitrile, (5-(p-toluenesulfonyloxyimino)-5H-thiophen-2-ylidene)-(2-methylphenyl)-acetonitrile, (5-(10-camphorsulfonyloxyimino)-5H-thiophen-2-ylidene)-(2-methylphenyl)-acetonitrile, (5-methylsulfonyloxyimino-5H-thiophen-2-ylidene)-(2-chlorophenyl)-acetonitrile, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-{4-(3-[4-{2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(1-propanesulfonyloxyimino)-ethyl}-phenoxy]-propoxy)-phenyl}-ethanone oxime 1-propanesulfonate, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-{4-(3-[4-{2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(1-p-toluenesulfonyloxyimino)-ethyl}-phenoxy]-propoxy)-phenyl}-ethanone oxime 1-p-toluenesulfonate and the like.

In the radiation sensitive resin composition of this invention, particularly preferred sulfonate compounds include pyrogallolmethanesulfonic acid triester, N-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)bicyclo-[2,2,1]-hept-5-ene-2,3-dicarboximide, N-(camphanylsulfonyloxy)naphthylimide, N-(2-trifluoromethylphenylsulfonyloxy)phthalimide, N-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-bicyclo-[2,2,1]-hept-5-ene-2,3-dicarboximide, N-(camphanylsulfonyloxy)naphthylimide, N-(2-trifluoromethylphenylsulfonyloxy)phthalimide and the like.

(5) Quinonediazide compounds, for example

1,2-quinonediazidesulfonic acid ester compounds of polyhydroxy compounds. Preferred are compounds having a 1,2-quinonediazidesulfonyl group, e.g. a 1,2-benzoquinonediazide-4-sulfonyl group, a 1,2-naphthoquinonediazide-4-sulfonyl group, a 1,2-naphthoquinonediazide-5-sulfonyl group, a 1,2-naphthoquinonediazide-6-sulfonyl group or the like. Particularly preferred are compounds having a 1,2-naphthoquinonediazide-4-sulfonyl group or a 1,2-naphthoquinonediazide-5-sulfonyl group. In particular suitable are 1,2-quinonediazidesulfonic acid esters of (poly)hydroxyphenyl aryl ketones such as 2,3,4-trihydroxybenzophenone, 2,4,6-trihydroxybenzophenone, 2,3,4,4'-tetrahydroxybenzophenone, 2,2',3,4-tetrahydroxybenzophenone, 2,3,4,4'-tetrahydroxybenzophenone, 2,2',4,4'-tetrahydroxybenzophenone 2,2',3,4,-

4'-pentahydroxybenzophenone, 2,2',3,2,6'-pentahydroxybenzophenone, 2,3,3',4,4',5'-hexahydroxybenzophenone, 2,3',4,4',5',6'-hexahydroxybenzophenone and the like; 1,2-quinonediazidesulfonic acid esters of bis-[(poly)hydroxyphenyl]alkanes such as bis(4-hydroxyphenyl)ethane, bis(2,4-dihydroxyphenyl)ethane, 2,2-bis(4-hydroxyphenyl)propane, 2,2-bis(2,4-dihydroxyphenyl)propane, 2,2-bis-(2,3,4-trihydroxyphenyl)propane and the like; 1,2-quinonediazidesulfonic acid esters of (poly)hydroxyphenylalkanes such as 4,4'-dihydroxytriphenylmethane, 4,4',4"-trihydroxytriphenylmethane, 4,4',5,5'-tetramethyl-2,2'2"-trihydroxytriphenylmethane, 2,2,5,5'-tetramethyl-4,4',4"-trihydroxytriphenylmethane, 1,1,1-tris(4-hydroxyphenyl)ethane, 1,1-bis(4-hydroxyphenyl)-1-phenylethane, 1,1-bis(4-hydroxyphenyl)-1-(4-[1-(hydroxyphenyl)-1-methylethyl]phenyl)ethane and the like; 1,2-quinonediazidesulfonic acid esters of (poly)hydroxyphenylflavans such as 2,4,4-trimethyl-2',4',7-trihydroxy-2-phenylflavan, 2,4,4-trimethyl-2',4',5',6,7-pentahydroxy-2-phenylflavan and the like.

The positive and negative photoresist composition of the present invention may optionally contain one or more additives (c) customarily used in photoresists in the customary amounts known to a person skilled in the art, for example, dyes, pigments, plasticizers, surfactants, flow improvers, wetting agents, adhesion promoters, thixotropic agents, colourants, fillers, solubility accelerators, acid-amplifier, photosensitizers and organic basic compounds.

Further examples for organic basic compounds which can be used in the resist composition of the present invention are compounds which are stronger bases than phenol, in particular, nitrogen-containing basic compounds. These compounds may be ionic, like, for example, tetraalkylammonium salts or non-ionic. Preferred organic basic compounds are nitrogen-containing basic compounds having, per molecule, two or more nitrogen atoms having different chemical environments. Especially preferred are compounds containing both at least one substituted or unsubstituted amino group and at least one nitrogen-containing ring structure, and compounds having at least one alkylamino group. Examples of such preferred compounds include guanidine, aminopyridine, amino alkylpyridines, aminopyrrolidine, indazole, imidazole, pyrazole, pyrazine, pyrimidine, purine, imidazoline, pyrazoline, piperazine, aminomorpholine, and aminoalkylmorpholines. Suitable are both, the unsubstituted compounds or substituted derivatives thereof. Preferred substituents include amino, aminoalkyl groups, alkylamino groups, aminoaryl groups, arylamino groups, alkyl groups alkoxy groups, acyl groups acyloxy groups aryl groups, aryloxy groups, nitro, hydroxy, and cyano. Specific examples of especially preferred organic basic compounds include guanidine, 1,1-dimethylgu-

anidine, 1,1,3,3-tetramethylguanidine, 2-aminopyridine, 3-aminopyridine, 4-aminopyridine, 2-dimethylaminopyridine, 4-dimethylaminopyridine, 2-diethylaminopyridine, 2-(aminomethyl)pyridine, 2-amino-3-methylpyridine, 2-amino-4-methylpyridine, 2-amino-5-methylpyridine, 2-amino-6-methylpyridine, 3-aminoethylpyridine, 4-aminoethylpyridine, 3-aminopyrrolidine, piperazine, N-(2-aminoethyl)piperazine, N-(2-aminoethyl)piperidine, 4-amino-2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine, 4-piperidinopiperidine, 2-iminopiperidine, 1-(2-aminoethyl)pyrrolidine, pyrazole, 3-amino-5-methylpyrazole, 5-amino-3-methyl-1-p-tolylpyrazole, pyrazine, 2-(aminomethyl)-5-methylpyrazine, pyrimidine, 2,4-diaminopyrimidine, 4,6-dihydroxypyrimidine, 2-pyrazoline, 3-pyrazoline, N-aminomorpholine, and N-(2-aminoethyl)morpholine.

Other examples of suitable organic basic compounds are described in DE 4408318, US 5609989, US 5556734, EP 762207, DE 4306069, EP 611998, EP 813113, EP 611998, and US 5498506. However, the organic basic compounds suitable in the present invention are not limited to these examples.

The nitrogen-containing basic compounds may be used alone or in combination of two or more thereof. The added amount of the nitrogen-containing basic compounds is usually from 0.001 to 10 parts by weight, preferably from 0.01 to 5 parts by weight, per 100 parts by weight of the photosensitive resin composition (excluding the solvent). If the amount thereof is smaller than 0.001 part by weight, the effects of the present invention cannot be obtained. On the other hand, if it exceeds 10 parts by weight, reduced sensitivity and impaired developability at unexposed parts are liable to be caused.

The composition can further contain a basic organic compound which decomposes under actinic radiation ("suicide base") such as for example described in EP 710885, US 5663035, US 5595855, US 5525453, and EP 611998.

Examples of dyes (c) suitable for the compositions of the present invention are oil-soluble dyes and basic dyes, e.g. Oil Yellow #101, Oil Yellow #103, Oil Pink #312, Oil Green BG, Oil Blue BOS, Oil Blue #603, Oil Black BY, Oil Black BS, Oil Black T-505 (all manufactured by Orient Chemical Industries Ltd., Japan), crystal violet (CI 42555), methyl violet (CI 42535), rhodamine B (CI 45170B), malachite green (CI 42000), and methylene blue (CI 52015).

Spectral sensitizers (e) may be further added to sensitize the photo latent acid to exhibit absorption in a region of longer wavelengths than far ultraviolet, whereby the photosensitive composition of the present invention can, for example, be rendered sensitive to an i-line or g-line radiation. Examples of suitable spectral sensitizers include benzophenones, p,p'-tetra-

methyldiaminobenzophenone, p,p'-tetraethylethylaminobenzophenone, thioxanthone, 2-chlorothioxanthone, anthrone, pyrene, perylene, phenothiazine, benzil, acridine orange, benzoflavin, cetoflavin T, 9,10-diphenylanthracene, 9-fluorenone, acetophenone, phenanthrene, 2-nitrofluorene, 5-nitroacenaphthene, benzoquinone, 2-chloro-4-nitroaniline, N-acetyl-p-nitroaniline, p-nitroaniline, N-acetyl-4-nitro-1-naphthylamine, picramide, anthraquinone, 2-ethylanthraquinone, 2-tert-butylanthraquinone, 1,2-benzanthraquinone, 3-methyl-1,3-diaza-1,9-benzanthrone, dibenzalacetone, 1,2-naphthoquinone, 3-acylcoumarin derivatives, 3,3'-carbonylbis(5,7-dimethoxycarbonylcoumarin), 3-(aroylmethylene) thiazolines, eosin, rhodamine, erythrosine, and coronene. However, the suitable spectral sensitizers are not limited to these examples.

These spectral sensitizers can be used also as light absorbers for absorbing the far ultraviolet emitted by a light source. In this case, the light absorber reduces light reflection from the substrate and lessens the influence of multiple reflection within the resist film, thereby diminishing the effect of standing waves.

Further suitable additives (c) are "acid-amplifiers", compounds that accelerate the acid formation or enhance the acid concentration. Such compounds may also be used in combination with the sulfonate derivatives of the formulae Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa according to the invention in positive or negative resists, or in imaging systems as well as in all coating applications. Such acid amplifiers are described e.g. in Arimitsu, K. et al. J. Photopolym. Sci. Technol. 1995, 8, pp 43; Kudo, K. et al. J. Photopolym. Sci. Technol. 1995, 8, pp 45; Ichimura, K. et al. Chem. Letters 1995, pp 551.

Usually, for the application to a substrate of the photosensitive composition of the present invention, the composition is dissolved in an appropriate solvent. Preferred examples of these solvents include ethylene dichloride, cyclohexanone, cyclopentanone, 2-heptanone, γ -butyrolactone, methyl ethyl ketone, ethylene glycol monomethyl ether, ethylene glycol monoethyl ether, 2-methoxyethyl acetate, 2-ethoxyethyl acetate, 2-ethoxyethanol, diethyl glycol dimethyl ether, ethylene glycol monoethyl ether acetate, propylene glycol monomethyl ether, propylene glycol monomethyl ether acetate, toluene, ethyl acetate, methyl lactate, ethyl lactate, methyl methoxypropionate, ethyl ethoxypropionate, methyl pyruvate, ethyl pyruvate, propyl pyruvate, N, N-dimethylformamide, dimethyl sulfoxide, N-methylpyrrolidone, and tetrahydrofuran. These solvents may be used alone or as mixtures. Preferred examples of the solvents are esters, such as 2-methoxyethyl acetate, ethylene glycolmonoethyl ether acetate, pro-

pylene glycol monomethyl ether acetate, methyl methoxypropionate, ethyl ethoxypropionate, and ethyl lactate. Use of such solvents is advantageous because the sulfonate derivatives represented by formulae Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa according to the present invention have good compatibility therewith and better solubility therein.

A surfactant can be added to the solvent. Examples of suitable surfactants include nonionic surfactants, such as polyoxyethylene alkyl ethers, e.g. polyoxyethylene lauryl ether, polyoxyethylene stearyl ether, polyoxyethylene acetyl ether, and polyoxyethylene oleyl ether; polyoxyethylene alkylaryl ethers, e.g. polyoxyethylene, octylphenol ether and polyoxyethylene nonylphenol ether; polyoxyethylene/polyoxypropylene block copolymers, sorbitan/fatty acid esters, e.g. sorbitan monolaurate, sorbitan monopalmitate, sorbitan monostearate, sorbitan monooleate, sorbitan trioleate; fluorochemical surfactants such as F-top EF301, EF303, and EF352 (manufactured by New Akita Chemical Company, Japan). Megafac F171 and F17.3 (manufactured by Dainippon Ink & Chemicals, Inc., Japan), Fluorad FC 430 and FC431 (manufactured by Sumitomo 3M Ltd., Japan), Asahi Guard AG710 and Surflon S-382, SC101, SC102, SC103, SC104, SC105, and SC106 (manufactured by Asahi Glass Co., Ltd., Japan); organosiloxane polymer KP341 (manufactured by Shin-Etsu Chemical Co., Ltd., Japan); and acrylic or methacrylic (co)polymers Poly-flow Now.75 and NO.95 (manufactured by Kyoisha Chemical Co., Ltd., Japan). The added amount of the surfactant usually is 2 parts by weight or lower, desirably 0.5 part by weight or lower, per 100 parts by weight of the solid components of the composition of the present invention. The surfactants may be added alone or in combination of two or more thereof.

The solution is uniformly applied to a substrate by means of known coating methods, for example by spin-coating, immersion, knife coating, curtain pouring techniques, brush application, spraying and roller coating. It is also possible to apply the photosensitive layer to a temporary, flexible support and then to coat the final substrate by coating transfer (laminating).

The amount applied (coating thickness) and the nature of the substrate (coating substrate) are dependent on the desired field of application. The range of coating thicknesses can in principle include values from approximately 0.01 μm to more than 100 μm .

After the coating operation generally the solvent is removed by heating, resulting in a layer of the photoresist on the substrate. The drying temperature must of course be lower than the

temperature at which certain components of the resist might react or decompose. In general, drying temperatures are in the range from 60 to 160°C.

The resist coating is then irradiated image-wise. The expression "image-wise irradiation" includes irradiation in a predetermined pattern using actinic radiation, i.e. both irradiation through a mask containing a predetermined pattern, for example a transparency, a chrome mask or a reticle, and irradiation using a laser beam or electron beam that writes directly on to the resist surface, for example under the control of a computer, and thus produces an image. Another way to produce a pattern is by interference of two beams or images as used for example in holographic applications. It is also possible to use masks made of liquid crystals that can be addressed pixel by pixel to generate digital images, as is, for example described by A. Bertsch; J.Y. Jezequel; J.C. Andre in *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A: Chemistry* 1997, 107 pp. 275-281 and by K. P. Nicolay in *Offset Printing* 1997, 6, pp. 34-37.

After the irradiation and, if necessary, thermal treatment, the irradiated sites (in the case of positive resists) or the non-irradiated sites (in the case of negative resists) of the composition are removed in a manner known *per se* using a developer.

In order to accelerate the catalytic reaction and hence the development of a sufficient difference in solubility between the irradiated and unirradiated sections of the resist coating in the developer, the coating is preferably heated before being developed. The heating can also be carried out or begun during the irradiation. Temperatures of from 60 to 160°C are preferably used. The period of time depends on the heating method and, if necessary, the optimum period can be determined easily by a person skilled in the art by means of a few routine experiments. It is generally from a few seconds to several minutes. For example, a period of from 10 to 300 seconds is very suitable when a hotplate is used and from 1 to 30 minutes when a convection oven is used. It is important for the latent acid donors according to the invention in the unirradiated sites on the resist to be stable under those processing conditions.

The coating is then developed, the portions of the coating that, after irradiation, are more soluble in the developer being removed. If necessary, slight agitation of the workpiece, gentle brushing of the coating in the developer bath or spray developing can accelerate that process step. The aqueous-alkaline developers customary in resist technology may, for exam-

ple, be used for the development. Such developers comprise, for example, sodium or potassium hydroxide, the corresponding carbonates, hydrogen carbonates, silicates or metasilicates, but preferably metal-free bases, such as ammonia or amines, for example ethylamine, n-propylamine, diethylamine, di-n-propylamine, triethylamine, methyl diethylamine, alkanolamines, for example dimethyl ethanolamine, triethanolamine, quaternary ammonium hydroxides, for example tetramethylammonium hydroxide or tetraethylammonium hydroxide. The developer solutions are generally up to 0.5 N, but are usually diluted in suitable manner before use. For example solutions having a normality of approximately 0.1 - 0.3 are well suited. The choice of developer depends on the nature of the photocurable surface coating, especially on the nature of the binder used or of the resulting photolysis products. The aqueous developer solutions may, if necessary, also comprise relatively small amounts of wetting agents and/or organic solvents. Typical organic solvents that can be added to the developer fluids are, for example, cyclohexanone, 2-ethoxyethanol, toluene, acetone, isopropanol and also mixtures of two or more of these solvents. A typical aqueous/organic developer system is based on Butylcellosolve^{RTM}/water.

Subject of the invention also is a process for the preparation of a photoresist by

- (1) applying to a substrate a composition as described above;
- (2) post apply baking the composition at temperatures between 60°C and 160°C;
- (3) image-wise irradiating with light of wavelengths between 150 nm and 1500 nm;
- (4) optionally post exposure baking the composition at temperatures between 60°C and 160°C; and
- (5) developing with a solvent or with an aqueous alkaline developer.

Preferred is a process, wherein the image-wise irradiation is carried out with monochromatic or polychromatic radiation in the wavelength range from 150 to 450 nm, in particular in the range from 190 to 260 nm.

The photoresist compositions can be used on all substrates and with all exposure techniques known to the person skilled in the art. For example, semiconductor substrates can be used, such as silicon, gallium arsenide, germanium, indium antimonide; furthermore substrate covered by oxide or nitride layers, such as silicon dioxide, silicon nitride, titanium nitride, siloxanes, as well as metal substrates and metal coated substrates with metals such as aluminium, copper, tungsten, etc. The substrate can also be coated with polymeric materials, for

example with organic antireflective coatings, insulation layers and dielectric coatings from polymeric materials prior to coating with the photoresist.

The photoresist layer can be exposed by all common techniques, such as direct writing, i.e. with a laser beam or projection lithography in step- and repeat mode or scanning mode, or by contact printing through a mask.

In case of projection lithography a wide range of optical conditions can be used such as coherent, partial coherent or incoherent irradiation. This includes off-axis illumination techniques, for example annular illumination and quadrupol illumination where the radiation is allowed to pass only certain regions of the lens, excluding the lens center.

The mask used to replicate the pattern can be a hard mask or a flexible mask. The mask can include transparent, semitransparent and opaque patterns. The pattern size can include also patterns which are at or below the resolution limit of the projection optics and placed on the mask in a certain way in order to modify the aerial image, intensity and phase modulation of the irradiation after having passed the mask. This includes phase shift masks and half-tone phase shift masks.

The patterning process of the photoresist composition can be used to generate patterns of any desired geometry and shape, for example dense and isolated lines, contact holes, trenches, dots, etc.

The photoresists according to the invention have excellent lithographic properties, in particular a high sensitivity, and high resist transparency for the imaging radiation.

Possible areas of use of the composition according to the invention are as follows: use as photoresists for electronics, such as etching resists, ion-implantation resist, electroplating resists or solder resists, the manufacture of integrated circuits or thin film transistor-resist (TFT); the manufacture of printing plates, such as offset printing plates or screen printing stencils, use in the etching of mouldings or in stereolithography or holography techniques. The coating substrates and processing conditions vary accordingly.

The compositions according to the invention are also outstandingly suitable as coating compositions for substrates of all types, including wood, textiles, paper, ceramics, glass, plastics, such as polyesters, polyethylene terephthalate, polyolefins or cellulose acetate, especially in the form of films, but especially for coating metals, such as Ni, Fe, Zn, Mg, Co or especially Cu and Al, and also Si, silicon oxides or nitrides, to which an image is to be applied by means of image-wise irradiation.

The invention relates also to the use of compounds of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa as photolabile acid donors in compositions that can be crosslinked under the action of an acid and/or as dissolution enhancers in compositions wherein the solubility is increased under the action of an acid.

Subject of the invention further is a process of crosslinking compounds that can be crosslinked under the action of an acid, which method comprises adding a compound of formula I and/or II to the above-mentioned compounds and irradiating imagewise or over the whole area with light having a wavelength of 150-1500 nm.

The invention relates also to the use of compounds of formulae Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa as photosensitive acid donors in the preparation of surface coatings, printing inks, printing plates, dental compositions, colour filters, resists or image-recording materials, or image-recording materials for recording holographic images, as well as to a process for the preparation of surface coatings, printing inks, printing plates, dental compositions, colour filters, resists, image-recording materials, or image-recording materials for recording holographic images.

Subject of the invention is also the use of compounds of formulae Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa as photosensitive acid donors in the preparation of colour filters or chemically amplified resist materials; as well as to a process for the preparation of colour filters or chemically amplified resist materials.

As already mentioned above, in photocrosslinkable compositions, sulfonate derivatives act as latent curing catalysts: when irradiated with light they release acid which catalyses the crosslinking reaction. In addition, the acid released by the radiation can, for example, catalyse the removal of suitable acid-sensitive protecting groups from a polymer structure, or the cleavage of polymers containing acid-sensitive groups in the polymer backbone. Other applications are, for example, colour-change systems based on a change in the pH or in the solubility of, for example, a pigment protected by acid-sensitive protecting groups.

Sulfonate derivatives according to the present invention can also be used to produce so-called "print-out" images when the compound is used together with a colourant that changes colour when the pH changes, as described e.g. in JP Hei 4 328552-A or in US 5237059. Such color-change systems can be used according to EP 199672 also to monitor goods that are sensitive to heat or radiation.

In addition to a colour change, it is possible during the acid-catalysed deprotection of soluble pigment molecules (as described e.g. in EP 648770, EP 648817 and EP 742255) for the pigment crystals to be precipitated; this can be used in the production of colour filters as described e.g. in EP 654711 or print out images and indicator applications, when the colour of the latent pigment precursor differs from that of the precipitated pigment crystal.

Compositions using pH sensitive dyes or latent pigments in combination with sulfonate derivatives can be used as indicators for electromagnetic radiation, such as gamma radiation, electron beams, UV- or visible light, or simple throw away dosimeters. Especially for light, that is invisible to the human eye, like UV- or IR-light, such dosimeters are of interest.

Finally, sulfonate derivatives that are sparingly soluble in an aqueous-alkaline developer can be rendered soluble in the developer by means of light-induced conversion into the free acid, with the result that they can be used as solubility enhancers in combination with suitable film-forming resins.

Resins which can be crosslinked by acid catalysis and accordingly by the photolatent acids of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa according to the invention, are, for example, mixtures of polyfunctional alcohols or hydroxy-group-containing acrylic and polyester resins, or partially hydrolysed polyvinylacetals or polyvinyl alcohols with polyfunctional acetal derivatives. Under certain conditions, for example the acid-catalysed self-condensation of acetal-functionalised resins is also possible.

Suitable acid-curable resins in general are all resins whose curing can be accelerated by acid catalysts, such as aminoplasts or phenolic resole resins. These resins are for example melamine, urea, epoxy, phenolic, acrylic, polyester and alkyd resins, but especially mixtures of acrylic, polyester or alkyd resins with a melamine resin. Also included are modified surface-coating resins, such as acrylic-modified polyester and alkyd resins. Examples of individu-

al types of resins that are covered by the expression acrylic, polyester and alkyd resins are described, for example, in Wagner, *Sarx, Lackkunstharze* (Munich, 1971), pp. 86-123 and pp. 229-238, or in Ullmann, *Encyclopädie der techn. Chemie*, 4th Ed., Vol. 15 (1978), pp. 613-628, or Ullmann's *Encyclopedia of Industrial Chemistry*, Verlag Chemie, 1991, Vol. 18, p. 360 ff., Vol. A19, p. 371 ff..

In coating applications the surface coating preferably comprises an amino resin. Examples thereof are etherified or non-etherified melamine, urea, guanidine or biuret resins. Acid catalysis is especially important in the curing of surface coatings comprising etherified amino resins, such as methylated or butylated melamine resins (N-methoxymethyl- or N-butoxymethyl-melamine) or methylated/butylated glycolurils. Examples of other resin compositions are mixtures of polyfunctional alcohols or hydroxy-group-containing acrylic and polyester resins, or partially hydrolysed polyvinyl acetate or polyvinyl alcohol with polyfunctional dihydroproparyl derivatives, such as derivatives of 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-carboxylic acid. Polysiloxanes can also be crosslinked using acid catalysis. These siloxane group-containing resins can, for example, either undergo self-condensation by means of acid-catalysed hydrolysis or be crosslinked with a second component of the resin, such as a polyfunctional alcohol, a hydroxy-group-containing acrylic or polyester resin, a partially hydrolysed polyvinyl acetal or a polyvinyl alcohol. This type of polycondensation of polysiloxanes is described, for example, in J.J. Lebrun, H. Pode, *Comprehensive Polymer Science*, Vol. 5, p. 593, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1989. Other cationically polymerisable materials that are suitable for the preparation of surface coatings are ethylenically unsaturated compounds polymerisable by a cationic mechanism, such as vinyl ethers, for example methyl vinyl ether, isobutyl vinyl ether, trimethylolpropane trivinyl ether, ethylene glycol divinyl ether; cyclic vinyl ethers, for example 3,4-dihydro-2-formyl-2H-pyran (dimeric acrolein) or the 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-carboxylic acid ester of 2-hydroxymethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran; vinyl esters, such as vinyl acetate and vinyl stearate, mono- and di-olefins, such as α -methylstyrene, N-vinylpyrrolidone or N-vinylcarbazole.

For certain purposes, resin mixtures having monomeric or oligomeric constituents containing polymerisable unsaturated groups are used. Such surface coatings can also be cured using compounds of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa. In that process, radical polymerisation initiators or photoinitiators can additionally be used. The former initiate

polymerisation of the unsaturated groups during heat treatment, the latter during UV irradiation.

The invention also relates to a composition comprising

- (a) a compound which cures upon the action of an acid or a compound whose solubility is increased upon the action of an acid; and
- (b) as photosensitive acid donor, at least one compound of the formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa as described above.

The compounds of formulae Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa respectively, are generally added to the compositions in an amount from 0.1 to 30 % by weight, for example from 0.5 to 10 % by weight, especially from 1 to 5 % by weight.

According to the invention, the compounds of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa can be used together with further photosensitive acid donor compounds (b1), further photoinitiators (d), sensitizers (e) and/or additives (c).

Suitable photosensitive acid donor compounds (b1), sensitizers (e) and additives (c) are described above.

Examples of additional photoinitiators (d) are radical photoinitiators, such as those from the class of the benzophenones, acetophenone derivatives, such as α -hydroxycycloalkylphenyl ketone, dialkoxyacetophenone, α -hydroxy- or α -amino-acetophenone, 4-aryl-1,3-dioxolans, benzoin alkyl ethers and benzil ketals, monoacylphosphine oxides, bisacylphosphine oxides or titanocenes. Examples of especially suitable additional photoinitiators are: 1-(4-dodecylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethane, 1-(4-isopropylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethane, 1-benzoyl-1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethane, 1-[4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoyl]-1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethane, 1-[4-(acryloyloxyethoxy)-benzoyl]-1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethane, diphenyl ketone, phenyl-1-hydroxy-cyclohexyl ketone, (4-morpholinobenzoyl)-1-benzyl-1-dimethylamino-propane, 1-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-2-benzyl-2-dimethylamino-butan-1-one, (4-methylthiobenzoyl)-1-methyl-1-morpholino-ethane, benzil dimethyl ketal, bis(cyclopentadienyl)-bis(2,6-difluoro-3-pyrryl-phenyl)titanium, trimethylbenzoyldiphenylphosphine oxide, bis(2,6-dimethoxy-benzoyl)-(2,4,4-trimethyl-pentyl)-phosphine oxide, bis(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)-2,4-dipentyloxyphenylphosphine oxide or bis(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phenyl-phosphine oxide. Further suitable additional photoinitiators are to be found in US 4950581, column 20, line 35 to column 21, line

35. Other examples are trihalomethyltriazine derivatives or hexaarylbisimidazolyl compounds. Further examples for additional photoinitiators are borate compounds, as for example described in US 4772530, EP 775706, GB 2307474, GB 2307473 and GB 2304472. The borate compounds preferably are used in combination with electron acceptor compounds, such as, for example dye cations, or thioxanthone derivatives.

Further examples of additional photoinitiators are peroxide compounds, e.g. benzoyl peroxide (other suitable peroxides are described in US 4950581, col. 19, l. 17-25) or cationic photoinitiators, such as aromatic sulfonium or iodonium salts, such as those to be found in US 4950581, col. 18, l. 60 to col. 19, l. 10, or cyclopentadienyl-arene-iron(II) complex salts, for example (η^6 -isopropylbenzene)(η^5 -cyclopentadienyl)-iron(II) hexafluorophosphate.

The surface coatings may be solutions or dispersions of the surface-coating resin in an organic solvent or in water, but they may also be solventless. Of special interest are surface coatings having a low solvent content, so-called "high solids surface coatings", and powder coating compositions. The surface coatings may be clear lacquers, as used, for example, in the automobile industry as finishing lacquers for multilayer coatings. They may also comprise pigments and/or fillers, which may be inorganic or organic compounds, and metal powders for metal effect finishes.

The surface coatings may also comprise relatively small amounts of special additives customary in surface-coating technology, for example flow improvers, thixotropic agents, leveling agents, antifoaming agents, wetting agents, adhesion promoters, light stabilisers, antioxidants, or sensitisers.

UV absorbers, such as those of the hydroxyphenyl-benzotriazole, hydroxyphenyl-benzophenone, oxalic acid amide or hydroxyphenyl-s-triazine type may be added to the compositions according to the invention as light stabilisers. Individual compounds or mixtures of those compounds can be used with or without the addition of sterically hindered amines (HALS).

Examples of such UV absorbers and light stabilisers are

1. 2-(2'-Hydroxyphenyl)-benzotriazoles, such as 2-(2'-hydroxy-5'-methylphenyl)-benzotriazole, 2-(3',5'-di-tert-butyl-2'-hydroxyphenyl)-benzotriazole, 2-(5'-tert-butyl-2'-hydroxyphenyl)-benzotriazole, 2-(2'-hydroxy-5'-(1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl)phenyl)-benzotriazole, 2-(3',5'-di-

butyl-2'-hydroxyphenyl)-5-chloro-benzotriazole, 2-(3'-tert-butyl-2'-hydroxy-5'-methylphenyl)-5-chloro-benzotriazole, 2-(3'-sec-butyl-5'-tert-butyl-2'-hydroxyphenyl)-benzotriazole, 2-(2'-hydroxy-4'-octyloxyphenyl)-benzotriazole, 2-(3',5'-di-tert-amyl-2'-hydroxyphenyl)-benzotriazole, 2-(3',5'-bis-(a,a-dimethylbenzyl)-2'-hydroxyphenyl)-benzotriazole, mixture of 2-(3'-tert-butyl-2'-hydroxy-5'-(2-octyloxycarbonylethyl)phenyl)-5-chloro-benzotriazole, 2-(3'-tert-butyl-5'-[2-(2-ethyl-hexyloxy)-carbonylethyl]-2'-hydroxyphenyl)-5-chloro-benzotriazole, 2-(3'-tert-butyl-2'-hydroxy-5'-(2-methoxycarbonylethyl)phenyl)-5-chloro-benzotriazole, 2-(3'-tert-butyl-2'-hydroxy-5'-(2-methoxycarbonylethyl)phenyl)-benzotriazole, 2-(3'-tert-butyl-2'-hydroxy-5'-(2-octyloxycarbonylethyl)phenyl)-benzotriazole, 2-(3'-tert-butyl-5'-[2-(2-ethylhexyloxy)carbonylethyl]-2'-hydroxyphenyl)-benzotriazole, 2-(3'-dodecyl-2'-hydroxy-5'-methylphenyl)-benzotriazole and 2-(3'-tert-butyl-2'-hydroxy-5'-(2-isooctyloxycarbonylethyl)phenyl)-benzotriazole, 2,2'-methylene-bis[4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl)-6-benzotriazol-2-yl-phenol]; transesterification product of 2-[3'-tert-butyl-5'-(2-methoxycarbonylethyl)-2'-hydroxy-phenyl]-benzotriazole with polyethylene glycol 300; $[R-CH_2CH_2-COO(CH_2)_3]_2$ wherein $R = 3'$ -tert-butyl-4'-hydroxy-5'-2H-benzotriazol-2-yl-phenyl.

2. 2-Hydroxybenzophenones, such as the 4-hydroxy, 4-methoxy, 4-octyloxy, 4-decyloxy, 4-dodecyloxy, 4-benzyloxy, 4,2',4'-trihydroxy or 2'-hydroxy-4,4'-dimethoxy derivative.

3. Esters of unsubstituted or substituted benzoic acids, such as 4-tert-butyl-phenyl salicylate, phenyl salicylate, octylphenyl salicylate, dibenzoylresorcinol, bis(4-tert-butylbenzoyl)resorcinol, benzoylresorcinol, 3,5-di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxybenzoic acid 2,4-di-tert-butylphenyl ester, 3,5-di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxybenzoic acid hexadecyl ester, 3,5-di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxybenzoic acid octadecyl ester, 3,5-di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxybenzoic acid 2-methyl-4,6-di-tert-butylphenyl ester.

4. Acrylates, such as a-cyano-b,b-diphenylacrylic acid ethyl ester or isooctyl ester, a-carbomethoxy-cinnamic acid methyl ester, a-cyano-b-methyl-p-methoxy-cinnamic acid methyl ester or butyl ester, a-carbomethoxy-p-methoxy-cinnamic acid methyl ester, N-(b-carbomethoxy-b-cyanovinyl)-2-methyl-indoline.

5. Sterically hindered amines, such as bis(2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-piperidyl)sebacate, bis(2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-piperidyl)succinate, bis(1,2,2,6,6-pentamethylpiperidyl)sebacate, n-butyl-3,5-di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxybenzyl-malonic acid bis(1,2,2,6,6-pentamethylpiperidyl) ester, condensation product of 1-hydroxyethyl-2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-4-hydroxypiperidine and succinic acid, condensation product of N,N'-bis(2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-4-piperidyl)hexamethylenediamine and 4-tert-octylamino-2,6-dichloro-1,3,5-s-triazine, tris(2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-4-piperidyl)nitritotriacetate, tetrakis(2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-4-piperidyl)-1,2,3,4-butanetetraoate, 1,1'-(1,2-ethanediyl)-

bis(3,3,5,5-tetramethyl-piperazinone), 4-benzoyl-2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine, 4-stearyloxy-2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine, bis(1,2,2,6,6-pentamethylpiperidyl)-2-n-butyl-2-(2-hydroxy-3,5-di-tert-butylbenzyl) malonate, 3-n-octyl-7,7,9,9-tetramethyl-1,3,8-triazaspiro[4.5]decane-2,4-dione, bis(1-octyloxy-2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidyl)sebacate, bis(1-octyloxy-2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidyl)succinate, condensation product of N,N'-bis(2,2,6,6-tetra-methyl-4-piperidyl)hexamethylenediamine and 4-morpholino-2,6-dichloro-1,3,5-triazine, condensation product of 2-chloro-4,6-di(4-n-butylamino-2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidyl)-1,3,5-triazine and 1,2-bis(3-amino-propylamino)ethane, condensation product of 2-chloro-4,6-di(4-n-butylamino-1,2,2,6,6-pentamethylpiperidyl)-1,3,5-triazine and 1,2-bis(3-aminopropylamino)ethane, 8-acetyl-3-dodecyl-7,7,9,9-tetramethyl-1,3,8-triazaspiro[4.5]decane-2,4-dione, 3-dodecyl-1-(2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-4-piperidyl)pyrrolidine-2,5-dione, 3-dodecyl-1-(1,2,2,6,6-pentamethyl-4-piperidyl)-pyrrolidine-2,5-dione.

6. Oxalic acid diamides, such as 4,4'-dioctyloxy-oxanilide, 2,2'-diethoxy-oxanilide, 2,2'-di-octyloxy-5,5'-di-tert-butyl-oxanilide, 2,2'-didodecyloxy-5,5'-di-tert-butyl-oxanilide, 2-ethoxy-2'-ethyl-oxanilide, N,N'-bis(3-dimethylaminopropyl)oxalamide, 2-ethoxy-5-tert-butyl-2'-ethyloxanilide and a mixture thereof with 2-ethoxy-2'-ethyl-5,4'-di-tert-butyl-oxanilide, mixtures of o- and p-methoxy- and of o- and p-ethoxy-di-substituted oxanilides.

7. 2-(2-Hydroxyphenyl)-1,3,5-triazines, such as 2,4,6-tris(2-hydroxy-4-octyloxyphenyl)-1,3,5-triazine, 2-(2-hydroxy-4-octyloxyphenyl)-4,6-bis(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1,3,5-triazine, 2-(2,4-dihydroxyphenyl)-4,6-bis(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1,3,5-triazine, 2,4-bis(2-hydroxy-4-propyloxyphenyl)-6-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1,3,5-triazine, 2-(2-hydroxy-4-octyloxyphenyl)-4,6-bis(4-methylphenyl)-1,3,5-triazine, 2-(2-hydroxy-4-dodecyloxyphenyl)-4,6-bis(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1,3,5-triazine, 2-[2-hydroxy-4-(2-hydroxy-3-butyloxy-propyloxy)phenyl]-4,6-bis(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1,3,5-triazine, 2-[2-hydroxy-4-(2-hydroxy-3-octyloxy-propyloxy)phenyl]-4,6-bis(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1,3,5-triazine, 2-[4-dodecyl-/tridecyl-oxy-(2-hydroxypropyl)oxy-2-hydroxy-phenyl]-4,6-bis(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1,3,5-triazine.

8. Phosphites and phosphonites, such as triphenyl phosphite, diphenyl alkyl phosphites, phenyl dialkyl phosphites, tris(nonylphenyl) phosphite, trilauryl phosphite, trioctadecyl phosphite, distearyl-pentaerythritol diphosphite, tris(2,4-di-tert-butylphenyl) phosphite, diisodecylpentaerythritol diphosphite, bis(2,4-di-tert-butylphenyl)pentaerythritol diphosphite, bis(2,6-di-tert-butyl-4-methylphenyl)pentaerythritol diphosphite, bis-isodecyloxy-pentaerythritol diphosphite, bis(2,4-di-tert-butyl-6-methylphenyl)pentaerythritol diphosphite, bis-(2,4,6-tri-tert-butylphenyl)pentaerythritol diphosphite, tristearyl-sorbitol triphosphite, tetrakis(2,4-di-tert-butylphenyl)-4,4'-biphenylene diphosphonite, 6-isooctyloxy-2,4,8,10-tetra-tert-butyl-12H-dibenzo[d,g]-

1,3,2-dioxaphosphocine, 6-fluoro-2,4,8,10-tetra-tert-butyl-12-methyl-dibenzo[d,g]-1,3,2-dioxaphosphocine, bis(2,4-di-tert-butyl-6-methylphenyl)methyl phosphite, bis(2,4-di-tert-butyl-6-methylphenyl)ethyl phosphite.

Such light stabilisers can also be added, for example, to an adjacent surface-coating layer from which they gradually diffuse into the layer of stoving lacquer to be protected. The adjacent surface-coating layer may be a primer under the stoving lacquer or a finishing lacquer over the stoving lacquer.

It is also possible to add to the resin, for example, photosensitisers which shift or increase the spectral sensitivity so that the irradiation period can be reduced and/or other light sources can be used. Examples of photosensitisers are aromatic ketones or aromatic aldehydes (as described, for example, in US 4017652), 3-acyl-coumarins (as described, for example, in US 4366228, EP 738928, EP 22188), keto-coumarines (as described e.g. in US 5534633, EP 538997, JP 8272095-A), styryl-coumarines (as described e.g. in EP 624580), 3-(aroylmethylene)-thiazolines, thioxanthenes, condensed aromatic compounds, such as perylene, aromatic amines (as described, for example, in US 4069954 or WO 96/41237) or cationic and basic colourants (as described, for example, in US 4026705), for example eosine, rhodanine and erythrosine colourants, as well as dyes and pigments as described for example in JP 8320551-A, EP 747771, JP 7036179-A, EP 619520, JP 6161109-A, JP 6043641, JP 6035198-A, WO 93/15440, EP 568993, JP 5005005-A, JP 5027432-A, JP 5301910-A, JP 4014083-A, JP 4294148-A, EP 359431, EP 103294, US 4282309, EP 39025, EP 5274, EP 727713, EP 726497 or DE 2027467.

Other customary additives are - depending on the intended use - optical brighteners, fillers, pigments, colourants, wetting agents or flow improvers and adhesion promoters.

For curing thick and pigmented coatings, the addition of micro glass beads or powdered glass fibres, as described in US 5013768, is suitable.

Sulfonate derivatives can also be used, for example, in hybrid systems. These systems are based on formulations that are fully cured by two different reaction mechanisms. Examples thereof are systems that comprise components that are capable of undergoing an acid-catalysed crosslinking reaction or polymerisation reaction, but that also comprise further compo-

nents that crosslink by a second mechanism. Examples of the second mechanism are radical full cure, oxidative crosslinking or humidity-initiated crosslinking. The second curing mechanism may be initiated purely thermally, if necessary with a suitable catalyst, or also by means of light using a second photoinitiator. Suitable additional photoinitiators are described above.

If the composition comprises a radically crosslinkable component, the curing process, especially of compositions that are pigmented (for example with titanium dioxide), can also be assisted by the addition of a component that is radical-forming under thermal conditions, such as an azo compound, for example 2,2'-azobis(4-methoxy-2,4-dimethylvaleronitrile), a triazene, a diazosulfide, a pentazadiene or a peroxy compound, such as, for example, a hydroperoxide or peroxy carbonate, for example tert-butyl hydroperoxide, as described, for example, in EP 245639. The addition of redox initiators, such as cobalt salts, enables the curing to be assisted by oxidative crosslinking with oxygen from the air.

The surface coating can be applied by one of the methods customary in the art, for example by spraying, painting or immersion. When suitable surface coatings are used, electrical application, for example by anodic electrophoretic deposition, is also possible. After drying, the surface coating film is irradiated. If necessary, the surface coating film is then fully cured by means of heat treatment.

The compounds of formulae Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa can also be used for curing mouldings made from composites. A composite consists of a self-supporting matrix material, for example a glass fibre fabric, impregnated with the photocuring formulation.

It is known from EP 592139 that sulfonate derivatives can be used as acid generators, which can be activated by light in compositions that are suitable for the surface treatment and cleaning of glass, aluminium and steel surfaces. The use of such compounds in organosilane systems results in compositions that have significantly better storage stability than those obtained when the free acid is used. The compounds of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa are also suitable for this application.

The sulfonate derivatives of the present invention can also be used to shape polymers that undergo an acid induced transition into a state where they have the required properties using

photolithography. For instance the sulfonate derivatives can be used to pattern conjugated emissive polymers as described, for example, in M.L. Renak; C. Bazan; D. Roitman; *Advanced materials* 1997, 9, 392. Such patterned emissive polymers can be used to manufacture microscalar patterned Light Emitting Diodes (LED) which can be used to manufacture displays and data storage media. In a similar way precursors for polyimides (e.g. polyimide precursors with acid labile protecting groups that change solubility in the developer) can be irradiated to form patterned polyimide layers which can serve as protective coatings, insulating layers and buffer layers in the production of microchips and printed circuit boards.

The formulations of the invention may also be used as conformal coatings, photoimaging insulating layers and dielectrics as they are used in sequential build up systems for printed circuit boards, stress buffer layers in the manufacturing of integrated circuits.

It is known that conjugated polymers like, e.g. polyanilines can be converted from semiconductive to conductive state by means of proton doping. The sulfonate derivatives of the present invention can also be used to imagewise irradiate compositions comprising such conjugated polymers in order to form conducting structures (exposed areas) embedded in insulating material (non exposed areas). These materials can be used as wiring and connecting parts for the production of electric and electronic devices.

Suitable radiation sources for the compositions comprising compounds of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa are radiation sources that emit radiation of a wavelength of approximately from 150 to 1500, for example from 180 to 1000, or preferably from 190 to 700 nanometers as well as e-beam radiation and high-energy electromagnetic radiation such as X-rays. Both, point sources and planiform projectors (lamp carpets) are suitable. Examples are: carbon arc lamps, xenon arc lamps, medium pressure, high pressure and low pressure mercury lamps, optionally doped with metal halides (metal halide lamps), microwave-excited metal vapour lamps, excimer lamps, superactinic fluorescent tubes, fluorescent lamps, argon filament lamps, electronic flash lamps, photographic flood lights, electron beams and X-ray beams generated by means of synchrotrons or laser plasma. The distance between the radiation source and the substrate according to the invention to be irradiated can vary, for example, from 2 cm to 150 cm, according to the intended use and the type and/or strength of the radiation source. Suitable radiation sources are especially mercury vapour lamps, especially medium and high pressure mercury lamps, from the radiation of

which emission lines at other wavelengths can, if desired, be filtered out. That is especially the case for relatively short wavelength radiation. It is, however, also possible to use low energy lamps (for example fluorescent tubes) that are capable of emitting in the appropriate wavelength range. An example thereof is the Philips TL03 lamp. Another type of radiation source that can be used are the light emitting diodes (LED) that emit at different wavelengths throughout the whole spectrum either as small band emitting source or as broad band (white light) source. Also suitable are laser radiation sources, for example excimer lasers, such as Kr-F lasers for irradiation at 248 nm, Ar-F lasers at 193 nm, or F₂ laser at 157 nm. Lasers in the visible range and in the infrared range can also be used. Especially suitable is radiation of the mercury i, h and g lines at wavelengths of 365, 405 and 436 nanometers. A suitable laser-beam source is, for example, the argon-ion laser, which emits radiation at wavelengths of 454, 458, 466, 472, 478, 488 and 514 nanometers. Nd-YAG-lasers emitting light at 1064 nm and its second and third harmonic (532 nm and 355 nm respectively) can also be used. Also suitable is, for example, a helium/cadmium laser having an emission at 442 nm or lasers that emit in the UV range. With that type of irradiation, it is not absolutely essential to use a photomask in contact with the photopolymeric coating to produce a positive or negative resist; the controlled laser beam is capable of writing directly onto the coating. For that purpose the high sensitivity of the materials according to the invention is very advantageous, allowing high writing speeds at relatively low intensities. On irradiation, the sulfonate derivatives in the composition in the irradiated sections of the surface coating decompose to form the acids.

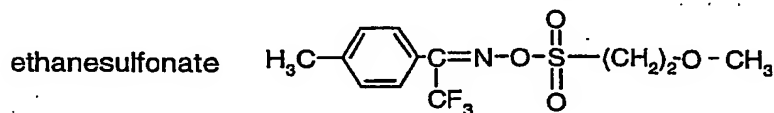
In contrast to customary UV curing with high-intensity radiation, with the compounds according to the invention activation is achieved under the action of radiation of relatively low intensity. Such radiation includes, for example, daylight (sunlight), and radiation sources equivalent to daylight. Sunlight differs in spectral composition and intensity from the light of the artificial radiation sources customarily used in UV curing. The absorption characteristics of the compounds according to the invention are as well suitable for exploiting sunlight as a natural source of radiation for curing. Daylight-equivalent artificial light sources that can be used to activate the compounds according to the invention are to be understood as being projectors of low intensity, such as certain fluorescent lamps, for example the Philips TL05 special fluorescent lamp or the Philips TL09 special fluorescent lamp. Lamps having a high daylight content and daylight itself are especially capable of curing the surface of a surface-coating layer satisfactorily in a tack-free manner. In that case expensive curing apparatus is

superfluous and the compositions can be used especially for exterior finishes. Curing with daylight or daylight-equivalent light sources is an energy-saving method and prevents emissions of volatile organic components in exterior applications. In contrast to the conveyor belt method, which is suitable for flat components, daylight curing can also be used for exterior finishes on static or fixed articles and structures.

The surface coating to be cured can be exposed directly to sunlight or daylight-equivalent light sources. The curing can, however, also take place behind a transparent layer (e.g. a pane of glass or a sheet of plastics).

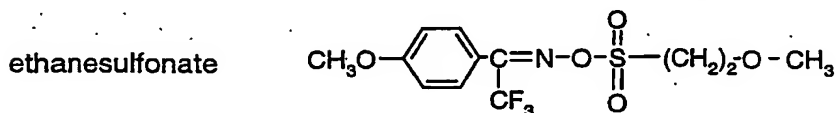
The examples which follow illustrate the invention in more detail. Parts and percentages are, as in the remainder of the description and in the claims, by weight, unless stated otherwise. Where alkyl radicals having more than three carbon atoms are referred to without any mention of specific isomers, the *n*-isomers are meant in each case.

Example 1: Synthesis of 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-*p*-tolyl-ethanone oxime 2-methoxy-



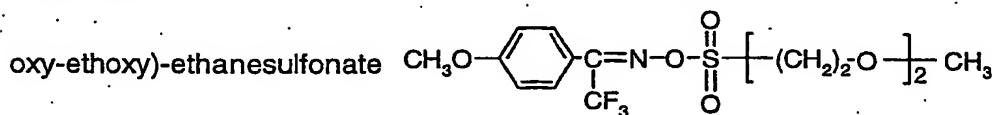
In 10 mL of tetrahydrofuran (THF) is dissolved 1.0 g (5.0 mmol) of 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-*p*-tolyl-ethanone oxime, which is prepared according to the description in GB 2348644, and the solution is cooled in an ice-bath. To the solution are added successively 2-chloroethanesulfonyl chloride (0.58 mL, 5.5 mmol) and triethylamine (1.6 mL, 11.5 mmol), and the reaction solution is stirred at 0°C for 1h. Then, methanol (2.0 mL, 50.0 mmol) and triethylamine (1.60 mL, 11.5 mmol) are added successively, and the reaction solution is stirred overnight at 70°C. After cooling the reaction mixture, it is poured into water. The crude product is extracted with ethyl acetate twice, washed with water, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel with hexane - ethyl acetate (19:1 to 3:1) as an eluent to afford the product as colorless oil. The structure is confirmed by the ¹H-NMR spectrum (CDCl₃). δ [ppm]: 2.42 (s, 3H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.67 (t, 2H), 3.85 (t, 2H), 7.30 (d, 2H), 7.41 (d, 2H).

Example 2: Synthesis of 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethanone oxime 2-methoxy-



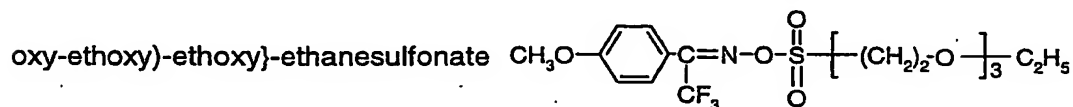
According to the same procedure as described in example 1, the product is obtained from 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethanone oxime, which is prepared according to the description in GB 2348644, as slightly yellowish oil. The structure is confirmed by the $^1\text{H-NMR}$ spectrum (CDCl_3). δ [ppm]: 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.68 (t, 2H), 3.86 (t, 2H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 6.99 (d, 2H), 7.55 (d, 2H).

Example 3: Synthesis of 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethanone oxime 2-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-ethanesulfonate



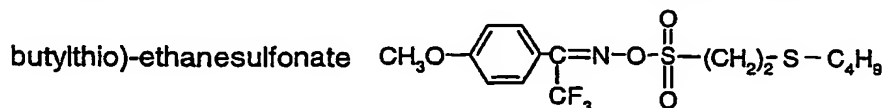
According to the same procedure as described in example 1, the product is obtained as yellow oil by using 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethanone oxime with 2-methoxy-ethanol. The structure is confirmed by the $^1\text{H-NMR}$ spectrum (CDCl_3). δ [ppm]: 3.34 (s, 3H), 3.51 (t, 2H), 3.64 (t, 2H), 3.72 (t, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.97 (t, 2H), 6.99 (d, 2H), 7.55 (d, 2H).

Example 4: Synthesis of 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethanone oxime 2-{2-(2-ethoxy-ethoxy)-ethoxy}-ethanesulfonate



According to the same procedure as described in example 1, the product is obtained as yellow oil by using 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethanone oxime with 2-(2-ethoxy-ethoxy)-ethanol. The structure is confirmed by the $^1\text{H-NMR}$ spectrum (CDCl_3). δ [ppm]: 1.20 (t, 3H), 3.48-3.75 (m, 12H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.99 (t, 2H), 7.01 (d, 2H), 7.56 (d, 2H).

Example 5: Synthesis of 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethanone oxime 2-(*n*-butylthio)-ethanesulfonate

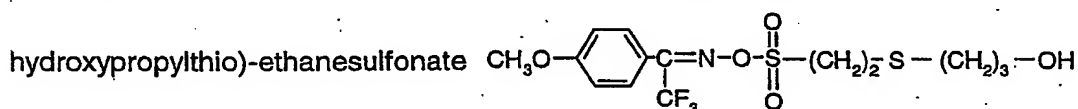


In 40 mL of THF are dissolved 4.38 g (20.0 mmol) of 2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethanone oxime and the solution is cooled in an ice-bath. To the solution are added successively 2-chloroethanesulfonyl chloride (2.3 mL, 22.0 mmol) and triethylamine (6.4 mL,

- 77 -

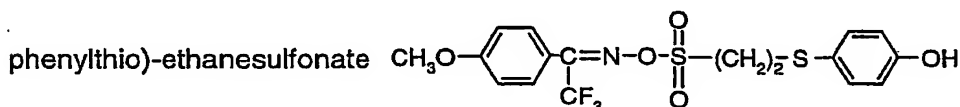
46.0 mmol), and the reaction solution is stirred at 0°C for 1h. Then, 1-butanethiol (2.4 mL, 22.0 mmol) and triethylamine (4.2 mL, 30.0 mmol) are added successively, and the reaction solution is stirred at room temperature for 0.5 h. After the reaction mixture is poured into water, the crude product is extracted with ethyl acetate twice, washed with water, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel with hexane - ethyl acetate (10:1 to 5:1) as an eluent to afford the product as yellow oil. The structure is confirmed by the ¹H-NMR spectrum (CDCl₃). δ [ppm]: 0.92 (t, 3H), 1.41 (m, 2H), 1.57 (m, 2H), 2.56 (t, 2H), 2.93 (t, 2H), 3.66 (t, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 7.00 (d, 2H), 7.55 (d, 2H).

Example 6: Synthesis of 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethanone oxime 2-(3-hydroxypropylthio)-ethanesulfonate



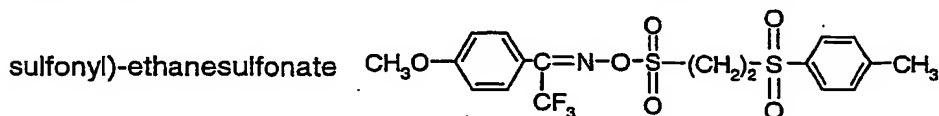
According to the same procedure as described in example 5, the product is obtained as colorless oil by using 3-mercapto-1-propanol. The structure is confirmed by the ¹H-NMR spectrum (CDCl₃). δ [ppm]: 1.49 (bs, 1H), 1.85 (m, 2H), 2.70 (t, 2H), 2.96 (t, 2H), 3.68 (t, 2H), 3.75 (m, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 7.00 (d, 2H), 7.55 (d, 2H).

Example 7: Synthesis of 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethanone oxime 2-(*p*-hydroxyphenylthio)-ethanesulfonate



According to the same procedure as described in example 5, the product is obtained as white solid by using 4-mercaptophenol. The structure is confirmed by the ¹H-NMR spectrum (CDCl₃). δ [ppm]: 3.16 (t, 2H), 3.58 (t, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 5.07 (s, 1H), 6.82 (d, 2H), 6.99 (d, 2H), 7.34 (d, 2H), 7.50 (d, 2H). mp. 119-121°C.

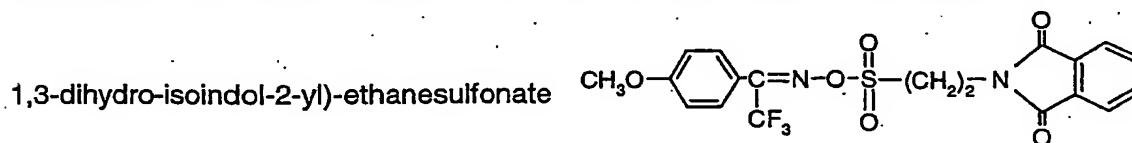
Example 8: Synthesis of 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethanone oxime 2-(*p*-toluenesulfonyl)-ethanesulfonate



In 40 mL of THF are dissolved 4.38 g (20.0 mmol) of 2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethanone oxime and the solution is cooled in an ice-bath. To the solution are added successively 2-chloroethanesulfonyl chloride (2.3 mL, 22.0 mmol) and triethylamine (6.4 mL,

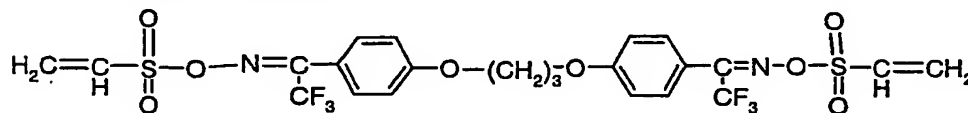
46.0 mmol), and the reaction solution is stirred at 0°C for 1h. Then, *p*-toluenesulfinic acid sodium salt (3.56 g, 20.0 mmol) in dimethylformamide (DMF) (80 mL) is added and the reaction solution is stirred at room temperature for 0.5 h. After the reaction mixture is poured into water, the crude product is extracted with ethyl acetate twice, washed with water, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated. The residue is purified by recrystallization from ethanol/toluene to afford the product as white solid. The structure is confirmed by the ^1H -NMR spectrum (CDCl_3). δ [ppm]: 2.49 (s, 3H), 3.53 (t, 2H), 3.77 (t, 2H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 7.00 (d, 2H), 7.42 (d, 2H), 7.50 (d, 2H), 7.80 (d, 2H). mp. 157-158°C.

Example 9: Synthesis of 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethanone oxime 2-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-ethanesulfonate



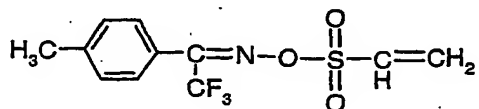
According to the same procedure as described in example 8, the product is obtained as white solid by using phthalimide potassium salt. The structure is confirmed by the ^1H -NMR spectrum (CDCl_3). δ [ppm]: 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.87 (t, 2H), 4.21 (t, 2H), 6.97 (d, 2H), 7.50 (d, 2H), 7.73-7.75 (m, 2H), 7.84-7.86 (m, 2H). mp. 98-107°C.

Example 10: Synthesis of 2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-(4-{3-[4-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-vinylsulfonyloximino-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethanone oxime vinylsulfonate



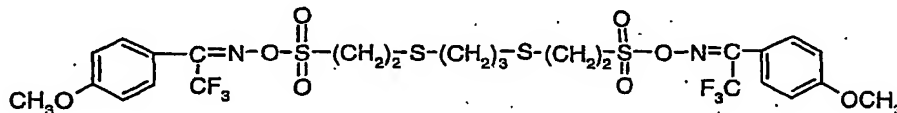
In 30 mL of CH_2Cl_2 are dissolved 3.0 g (6.66 mmol) of 2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-(4-{3-[4-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyimino-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethanone oxime, which is prepared according to the method described in GB 2348644, and the solution is cooled in an ice-bath. To the solution are added successively 2,6-lutidine (3.5 mL, 30.0 mmol) and 2-chloroethanesulfonyl chloride (1.55 mL, 14.7 mmol), and the reaction solution is stirred at 0°C for 1h and at room temperature for 2.5h. Then, it is poured into 1N HCl. The crude product is extracted with CH_2Cl_2 , washed with 1N HCl, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated. The residue is purified by recrystallization from methanol to afford the product as a beige solid. The structure is confirmed by the ^1H -NMR spectrum (CDCl_3). δ [ppm]: 2.32 (m, 2H), 4.23 (t, 4H), 6.32 (d, 2H), 6.61 (d, 2H), 6.72 (dd, 2H), 7.00 (d, 4H), 7.50 (d, 4H). mp. 84-88°C.

Example 11: Synthesis of 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-*p*-tolyl-ethanone oxime vinylsulfonate



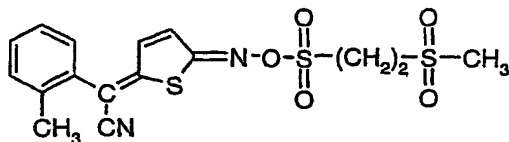
According to the same procedure as described in example 10, the product is obtained as yellow oil by using 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-*p*-tolyl-ethanone oxime. The structure is confirmed by the $^1\text{H-NMR}$ spectrum (CDCl_3). δ [ppm]: 2.42 (s, 3H), 6.33 (d, 1H), 6.61 (d, 1H), 6.72 (dd, 1H), 7.30 (d, 2H), 7.39 (d, 2H).

Example 12 Synthesis of bis[2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethanone oxime] 3,7-dithianonane-1,9-disulfonate



According to the same procedure as described in example 5, the product is obtained as yellowish solid by using 1,3-propanedithiol as educt. The structure is confirmed by the $^1\text{H-NMR}$ spectrum (CDCl_3). δ [ppm]: 1.88 (tt, 2H), 2.67 (t, 4H), 2.94 (m, 4H), 3.66 (m, 4H), 3.87 (s, 6H), 7.00 (d, 4H), 7.54 (d, 4H). mp. 46-80°C.

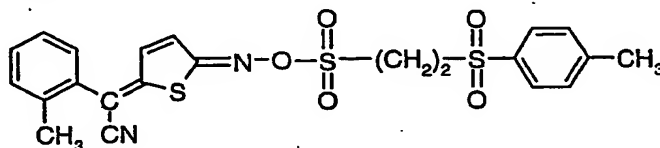
Example 13: Synthesis of 5-{2-(methanesulfonyl)-ethanesulfoxy}-imino-5*H*-thiophen-2-ylidene-*o*-tolyl-acetonitrile



A solution of 4.85 g (20.0 mmol) of 5-hydroxyimino-5*H*-thiophen-2-ylidene-*o*-tolyl-acetonitrile (prepared according to US 6,004,724) is treated successively with triethylamine (6.4 ml, 46.0 mmol) and 2-chloroethanesulfonyl chloride (2.3 ml, 22.0 mmol) while cooling over an ice-bath. After stirring for 1 h at 0°C a solution of 2.04 g (20.0 mmol) of sodium methanesulfinate (prepared according to the procedure of L. Field, J. W. McFarland, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1953, 75, 5582-86) in methanol (30 ml) is added dropwise to the dark mixture at 0°C. Stirring is continued for 1 h at room temperature and the solvent evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue is redissolved in ethyl acetate (200 ml) and poured into water (100 ml). The aqueous phase is extracted two times with 200 ml of ethyl acetate and the combined organic phases washed with 200 ml of brine. After drying over MgSO_4 the organic phase is concen-

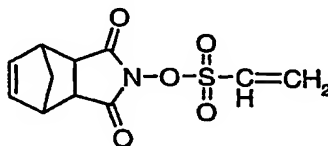
trated to 150 ml and treated with 1.45 g activated charcoal. Stirring for 1 h at room temperature, filtration and concentration provides a dark yellow-green solid (5.87 g). The solid is further purified by two recrystallizations from 2-propanol, yielding 2.93 g product as a yellow-green solid. The structure is confirmed by the $^1\text{H-NMR}$ spectrum (CDCl_3). δ [ppm]: 2.38 (s, 3H), 3.03 (s, 3H), 3.70-3.81 (m, 2H), 4.03-4.13 (m, 2H), 6.23 (d, 1H), 6.88 (d, 1H), 7.19-7.42 (m, 4H). mp. 144-146°C.

Example 14 Synthesis of 5-(2-(*p*-toluenesulfonyl)-ethanesulfoxy)-imino-5*H*-thiophen-2-ylidene-*o*-tolyl-acetonitrile



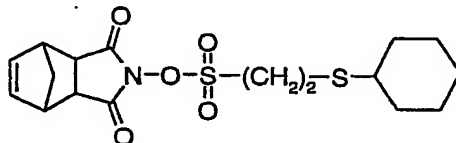
The title compound is prepared according to the same procedure as described in example 12, with *p*-toluenesulfinic acid sodium salt (5.00 g, 20.0 mmol). The residue is purified by two recrystallizations from 2-propanol yielding 4.47 g of the product as a green-brown solid. The structure is confirmed by the $^1\text{H-NMR}$ spectrum (CDCl_3). δ [ppm]: 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 3.66-3.74 (m, 2H), 3.90-3.99 (m, 2H), 6.20 (d, 1H), 6.84 (d, 1H), 7.18-7.43 (m, 6H), 7.82 (d, 2H). mp. 132-134°C.

Example 15 Synthesis of *N*-(ethenesulfonyloxy)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide



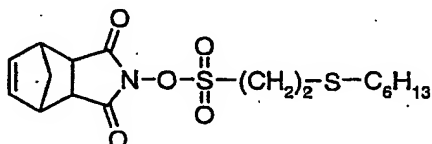
A suspension of 5.38 g (30.0 mmol) of *N*-hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide and CH_2Cl_2 (120 ml) is successively treated with 2-chloroethanesulfonyl chloride (6.3 ml, 60.0 mmol) at room temperature and triethylamine (12.5 ml, 90.0 mmol) at 0°C. Stirring is continued for 1.5 h at room temperature and the resulting reaction mixture is treated with 10% aqueous sodium carbonate solution (100 ml) and ethyl acetate (200 ml). The organic phase is washed with water (100 ml), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue is further dried under vacuum, providing 5.89 g of pure product as light-yellow solid. The structure is confirmed by the $^1\text{H-NMR}$ spectrum (CDCl_3). δ [ppm]: 1.53 (d, 1H), 1.76-1.81 (m, 1H), 3.12 (s, 2H), 3.48 (s, 2H), 6.17 (s, 2H), 6.29 (d, 1H), 6.53 (d, 1H), 6.78 (dd, 1H).

Example 16 Synthesis of *N*-(2-cyclohexylsulfanyl-ethanesulfonyloxy)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide



A solution of 5.38 g (30.0 mmol) of *N*-hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide in THF (75 ml) is treated successively with 2-chloroethanesulfonyl chloride (3.47 ml, 33.0 mmol) and triethylamine (9.6 ml, 69.0 mmol) while cooling over an ice-bath. After stirring for 1 h at 0°C triethylamine (6.3 ml, 45.0 mmol) is added first, followed by the addition of cyclohexanethiol (4.05 ml, 33.0 mmol). The beige suspension is further stirred for 1 h at room temperature, then poured into water (140 ml) and extracted two times with ethyl acetate (300 ml). The combined organic phases are washed with water (300 ml), dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated. The residue is purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with hexane and ethyl acetate (7:3) as eluent, yielding 9.22 g of the product as a white solid. The structure is confirmed by the ¹H-NMR spectrum (CDCl₃). δ [ppm]: 1.21-1.40 (m, 6H), 1.50-1.56 (m, 1H), 1.58-1.67 (m, 1H), 1.74-1.85 (m, 3H), 1.92-2.04 (m, 2H), 2.67-2.79 (m, 1H), 3.03-3.11 (m, 2H), 3.34 (s, 2H), 3.48 (s, 2H), 3.62-3.70 (m, 2H), 6.19 (s, 2H). mp. 96-98°C.

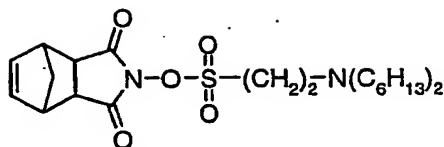
Example 17 Synthesis of *N*-(2-hexylsulfanyl-ethanesulfonyloxy)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide



The compound is prepared according to the same procedure as described in example 15, with 1-hexanethiol (9.3 ml, 66.0 mmol) as starting material. 22.8 g of pure product are obtained as yellow oil. The structure is confirmed by the ¹H-NMR spectrum (CDCl₃). δ [ppm]: 0.90 (t, 3H), 1.22-1.44 (m, 6H), 1.50-1.68 (m, 3H), 1.80 (d, 1H), 2.59 (t, 2H), 3.02-3.09 (m, 2H), 3.32 (s, 2H), 3.48 (s, 2H), 3.63-3.70 (m, 2H), 6.19 (s, 2H).

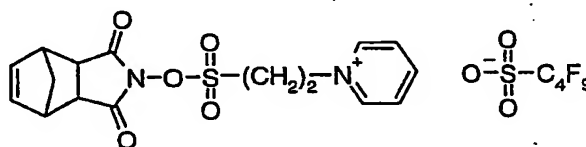
Example 18 Synthesis of *N*-(2-di-*n*-hexylamino-ethanesulfonyloxy)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide

- 82 -

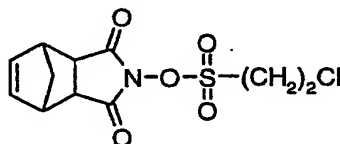


The compound is prepared according to the same procedure as described in example 15, using di-*n*-hexylamine (6.12 g, 33.0 mmol) as a starting material. The residue is purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with hexane and ethyl acetate (5:2) as eluent, yielding 9.63 g of the product as orange, viscous oil. The structure is confirmed by the $^1\text{H-NMR}$ spectrum (CDCl_3). δ [ppm]: 0.89 (t, 6H), 1.22-1.35 (m, 12H), 1.36-1.47 (m, 4H), 1.52 (d, 1H), 1.76-1.82 (m, 1H), 2.43 (t, 4H), 3.08-3.14 (m, 2H), 3.31 (m, 2H), 3.48 (m, 2H), 3.54-3.62 (m, 2H), 6.18 (s, 2H).

Example 19 Synthesis of 1-[2-(3,5-dioxo-4-aza-tricyclo[5.2.1.0^{2,6}]dec-8-en-4-yloxysulfonyl)-ethyl]-pyridinium nonafluorobutane-1-sulfonate

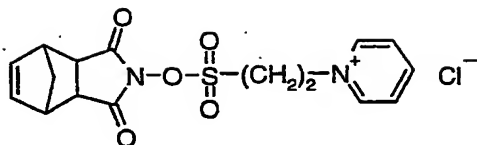


19.1: Synthesis of *N*-(2-chloroethanesulfonyloxy)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide



A solution of 12.5 g (70.0 mmol) of *N*-hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide and pyridine (6.2 ml, 77.0 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (105 ml) is treated dropwise with 2-chloroethanesulfonyl chloride (7.36 ml, 70.0 mmol) at 0°C , according to the procedure of W.C. Groutas, M.A. Stanga, J.C. Castrisos, E.J. Schatz, M.J. Brubaker *J. Pharm. Sci.* **1990**, *79*, 886-88. After stirring overnight at room temperature, the reaction mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate (280 ml) and then treated with 5% aqueous HCl (130 ml). The layers are separated and the aqueous layer is extracted once with ethyl acetate (280 ml). The combined organic extracts are dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure, leaving a colorless oil which solidifies when further dried under vacuum. 15.6 g (73%) of the product are obtained as a white solid.

19.2: Synthesis of 1-[2-(3,5-dioxo-4-aza-tricyclo[5.2.1.0^{2,6}]dec-8-en-4-yloxysulfonyl)-ethyl]-pyridinium chloride



A solution of 6.32 g (20.7 mmol) of the compound of example 19.1 in CH_2Cl_2 (100 ml) is treated with pyridine (3.66 ml, 45.5 mmol) and stirred at room temperature overnight. The precipitated solid is collected and washed immediately with diethyl ether. Drying under vacuum yields 5.30 g (67%) of the product as a white solid. The structure is confirmed by the ^1H -NMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6). δ [ppm]: 1.53 (q, 2H), 3.29 (s, 2H), 3.35 (s, 2H), 4.60 (t, 2H), 5.23 (t, 2H), 6.06 (s, 2H), 8.19 (t, 2H), 8.64 (t, 1H), 9.18 (d, 2H).

19.3: Synthesis of 1-[2-(3,5-dioxo-4-aza-tricyclo[5.2.1.0^{2,6}]dec-8-en-4-yloxysulfonyl)-ethyl]-pyridinium nonafluorobutane-1-sulfonate

A solution of 4.00 g (10.4 mmol) of the compound of example 19.2 in water (40 ml) is treated dropwise with a solution of nonafluoro-1-butanefluorobutane-1-sulfonic acid potassium salt (5.27 g, 15.6 mmol) in water/methanol (40 ml/27 ml). Stirring is continued overnight at room temperature and the precipitated solid is filtered off and subsequently washed twice with water. 5.75 g (85%) of the product is obtained as a white solid. The structure is confirmed by the ^1H -NMR spectrum (acetone-d_6). δ [ppm]: 1.67 (dd, 2H), 3.41 (s, 2H), 3.57 (s, 2H), 4.59 (t, 2H), 5.52 (t, 2H), 6.15 (s, 2H), 8.35 (t, 2H), 8.85 (t, 1H), 9.29 (d, 2H). mp. 142-143°C.

Example 20

A chemically amplified positive resist formulation is prepared by mixing the following components:

100.00 parts of a resin binder (a copolymer of 22 mol-% of styrene, 69 mol-% of p-hydroxystyrene and 9 mol-% of t-butyl acrylate, having a Mw of 9850; ^{RTM}Maruzen MARUKA LYNCUR PHS/STY/TBA, provided by Maruzen Oil Company, Japan)

0.48 parts of a levelling agent (FC-430, provided by 3M)

475.00 parts of propylene glycol methyl ether acetate (PGMEA) (provided by Tokyo Kasei, Japan)

4.00 parts of the photoacid generator to be tested

The resist formulation is spin coated onto a hexamethyl dimethylsilazane-treated silicone wafer at 3000 rpm for 45 seconds and softbaked for 90 seconds at 140°C on a hotplate to obtain a film thickness of 800 nm. The resist film is then exposed to deep UV radiation of 254 nm wavelength through a narrow band interference filter and a multidensity quartz mask

using an Ushio's high pressure mercury lamp, UXM-501MD, and a mask aligner Canon PLA-521. The samples then are post exposure baked for 90 seconds at 140°C on a hotplate and developed. The exposure intensity is measured with a Unimeter UIT-150 from Ushio. The Dose to Clear (E_0), which is the dose just sufficient to completely remove the resist film with 60 seconds immersion development in 1.79 % aqueous tetramethyl ammonium hydroxide developer is determined from the measured contrast curve. The smaller the required dose the more sensitive is the resist formulation. The results are collected in Table 1 and demonstrate that the compositions are suitable for the preparation of positive photoresists.

Table 1

Compound of example	Dose to Clear (E_0) [mJ/cm ²]
1	0.81
3	3.30
4	1.60
5	1.23
8	1.20
9	1.75
10	2.67
16	4.25
19	2.91

Example 21:

The degradation point (T_d) of the photolabile acid generator compound in the presence of the same amount (with respect to the weight) of poly(4-hydroxystyrene), which has a Mw of 5100 and is commercially available under the trade name of ^{RTM}Maruzene MARUKA LYNCUR PHMC from Maruzene Oil Company of Tokyo, Japan, is determined by DSC analysis (Differential Scanning Calorimetry). The higher the values, the more thermostable are the tested photolabile acid compounds. The results are summarized in the table 2 below.

Table 2

Compound of example	T_d (°C)
4	177
5	174
8	195

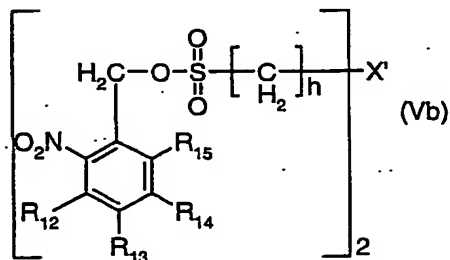
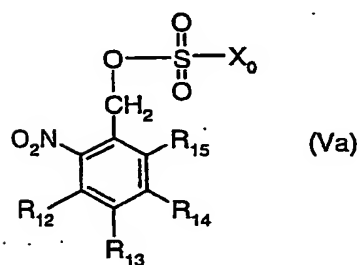
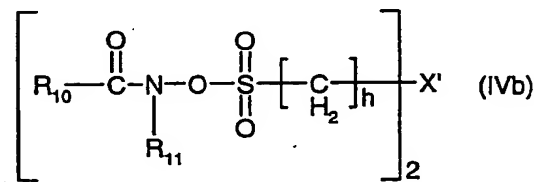
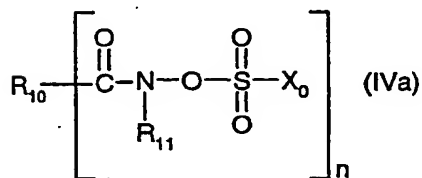
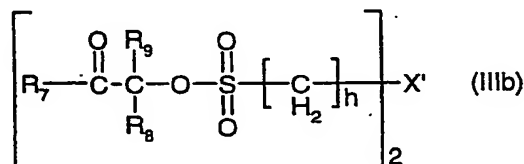
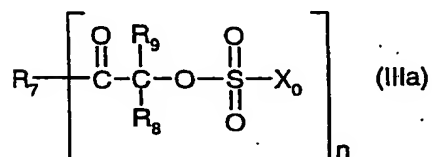
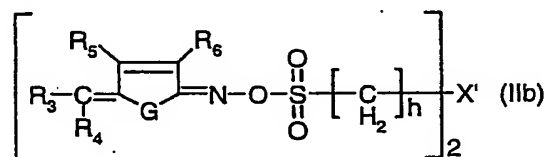
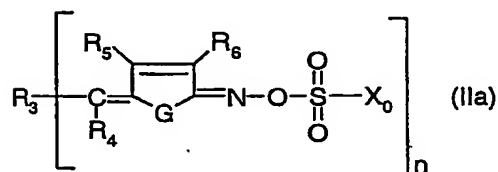
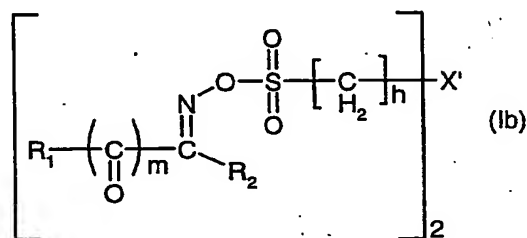
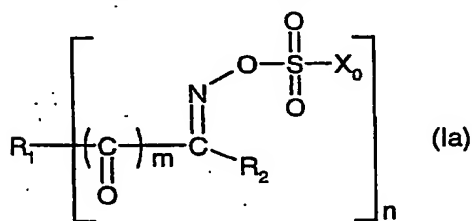
Compound of example	Td (°C)
9	155
10	169
12	181

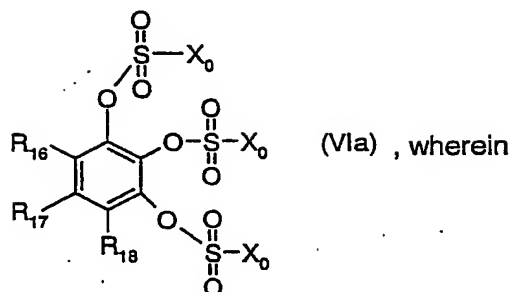
Patent Claims

1. A chemically amplified photoresist composition comprising,

(a) a compound which cures upon the action of an acid or a compound whose solubility is increased upon the action of an acid; and

(b) as photosensitive acid donor, at least one compound of the formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa





n is 1 or 2;

m is 0 or 1;

X₀ is $-\text{[CH}_2\text{]}_h\text{-X}$ or $-\text{CH=CH}_2$;

h is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;

R₁ when **n** is 1, is phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl,

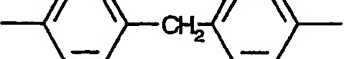
all of which are optionally substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl; C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-; or are substituted by halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉, optionally the substituents -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉ form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings, via the radicals R₁₉, R₂₀, R₂₁ R₂₂ and/or R₂₃, with further substituents on the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring or with one of the carbon atoms of the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring;

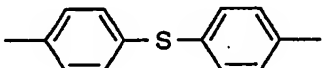
or R₁ is hydrogen, with the proviso that R₂ is not simultaneously hydrogen;

or R₁ is C₁-C₁₈alkyl; or is C₂-C₁₈alkyl which is interrupted by one or more C₃-C₃₀cycloalkylene, -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, -S(CO)-, -NR₂₃(CO)-, -SO-, -SO₂-, or -OSO₂-; optionally the radicals C₁-C₁₈alkyl and C₂-C₁₈alkyl are substituted by one or more C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

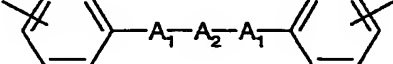
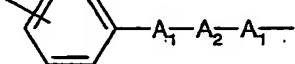
or R₁ is C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, optionally interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-, and which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

or R_1 is C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_4 - C_{30} cycloalkenyl, camphoryl;
 or if m is 0, R_1 additionally is CN, C_2 - C_6 alkoxycarbonyl or phenoxy carbonyl, wherein C_2 - C_6 alkoxycarbonyl and phenoxy carbonyl optionally are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$; or are substituted by halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

R_1 , when n is 2, is phenylene, naphthylene, , diphenylene,

oxydiphenylene or , wherein these radicals are unsubstituted or

substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$,

or R_1 is a direct bond ,  or

$-A_1-A_2-A_1-$;

wherein all radicals R_1 with the exception of hydrogen and direct bond can additionally be substituted by a group having a -O-C-bond or a -O-Si-bond which cleaves upon the action of an acid;

A_1 is a direct bond, C_1 - C_{18} alkylene, -O-, -S-, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, $-S(CO)-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, $-SO-$, $-SO_2-$ or $-OSO_2-$;

A_2 is a direct bond, C_1 - C_{18} alkylene; or is C_2 - C_{18} alkylene which is interrupted by one or more C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, -O-, -S-, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, $-S(CO)-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, $-SO-$, $-SO_2-$, $-OSO_2-$ or $-Ar_2-$; optionally the radicals C_1 - C_{18} alkylene and C_2 - C_{18} alkylene are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

or A_2 is C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, optionally interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, and which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$,

$-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

or A_2 is phenylene, naphthylene, wherein these radicals optionally are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

R_2 has one of the meanings of R_1 or is C_2 - C_{18} alkanoyl; benzoyl that is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

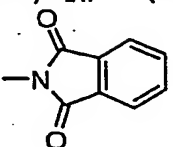
or R_2 is NO_2 ; or R_2 is $S(O)_pC_1$ - C_{18} alkyl, $S(O)_pC_6$ - C_{12} aryl, SO_2O - C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, SO_2O - C_6 - C_{10} aryl, diphenyl-phosphinoyl, all of which optionally are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$; or are substituted by halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

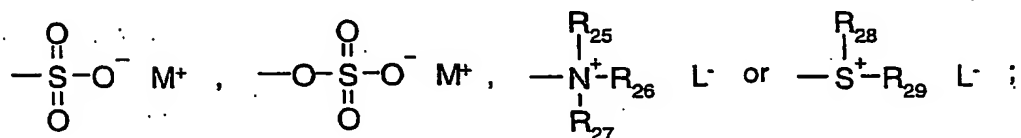
or R_1 and R_2 together form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$; or is substituted by halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$; and said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring may additionally be interrupted by C_1 - C_{18} alkylene, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, C_1 - C_8 haloalkylene, C_2 - C_{12} alkenylene, C_4 - C_{30} cycloalkenylene, phenylene, naphthalene, $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, $-S(CO)-$, $-SO-$, $-SO_2-$, or $-OSO_2-$, and to said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring optionally are fused one or more benzo radicals;

p is 1 or 2;

- 90 -

X is $-O(CO)R_{24}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{24}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$,

$-NR_{21}R_{22}$, , $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$, $-OSO_2R_{19}$, or the groups



X' is $-X_1-A_3-X_2-$;

X₁ and X₂ independently of each other are $-O(CO)-$, $-O(CO)O-$, $-O(CO)NR_{23}-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$,

$-NR_{23}(CO)O-$, $-O-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-S-$, $-SO-$, $-SO_2-$, $-OSO_2-$, $\begin{array}{c} \text{R}_{25} \\ | \\ -\text{N}^+- \\ | \\ \text{R}_{26} \end{array} \text{L}^-$ or $\begin{array}{c} \text{R}_{28} \\ | \\ -\text{S}^+- \\ \end{array} \text{L}^-$;

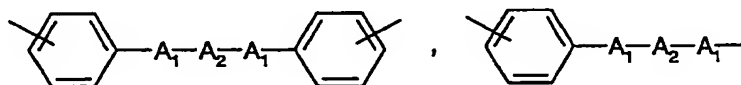
or X₁ and X₂ are a direct bond, with the proviso that X₁ and X₂ are not both simultaneously a direct bond;

A₃ is phenylene, naphthylene, , diphenylene, oxydi-

phenylene or , wherein these radicals are unsubstituted or sub-

stituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})R_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})OR_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(\text{CO})R_{19}$, $-O(\text{CO})OR_{20}$, $-O(\text{CO})NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(\text{CO})R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(\text{CO})OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$,

or A₃ is a direct bond,



or $-A_1-A_2-A_1-$;

R₃ has one of the meanings given for R₁; or R₃ is C₂-C₁₈alkanoyl; benzoyl which optionally is substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})R_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})OR_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(\text{CO})R_{19}$, $-O(\text{CO})OR_{20}$, $-O(\text{CO})NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(\text{CO})R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(\text{CO})OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

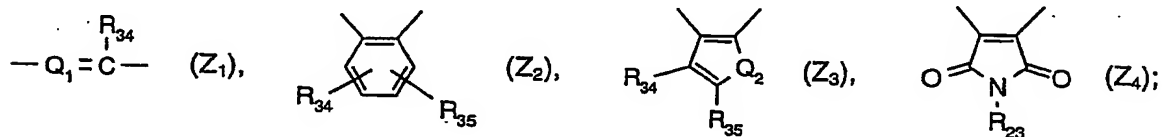
or R_3 is NO_2 ; or R_3 is $\text{S(O)}_p\text{-C}_1\text{-C}_{18}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{S(O)}_p\text{-C}_6\text{-C}_{12}\text{aryl}$, $\text{SO}_2\text{O-C}_1\text{-C}_{18}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{SO}_2\text{O-C}_6\text{-C}_{10}\text{aryl}$, diphenyl-phosphinoyl, all of which optionally are substituted by one or more $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8\text{haloalkyl}$, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}\text{cycloalkyl}$; $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}\text{cycloalkyl}$ which is interrupted by one or more $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$, or $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$; or is substituted by halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$;

R_4 has one of the meaning given for R_2 , or R_3 and R_4 together form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring which optionally is substituted by one or more $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8\text{haloalkyl}$, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}\text{cycloalkyl}$; $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}\text{cycloalkyl}$ which is interrupted by one or more $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$, or $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$; or said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring is substituted by halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$; and said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring optionally additionally is interrupted by $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}\text{alkylene}$, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}\text{cycloalkylene}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8\text{haloalkylene}$, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}\text{alkenylene}$, $\text{C}_4\text{-C}_{30}\text{cycloalkenylene}$, phenylene, naphthalene, $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{S}(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, or $-\text{OSO}_2-$; and optionally one or more benzo radicals are fused to said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring;

R_5 and R_6 independently of each other are hydrogen, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8\text{haloalkyl}$, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}\text{cycloalkyl}$; $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}\text{cycloalkyl}$ which is interrupted by one or more $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$, or $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$; or R_5 and R_6 are halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$;

or R_5 and R_6 together are $-\text{C}(\text{R}_{30})=\text{C}(\text{R}_{31})-\text{C}(\text{R}_{32})=\text{C}(\text{R}_{33})-$ or $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$;

G is $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, or a group of formula Z_1 , Z_2 , Z_3 or Z_4



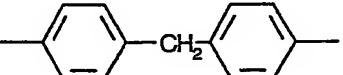
R_7 when n is 1, is phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl, all of which optionally are substituted by one or more $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8\text{haloalkyl}$, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}\text{cycloalkyl}$; $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}\text{cycloalkyl}$ which is interrupted by one or more $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$ or $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$; or are substituted by halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$, optionally the substituents $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$,

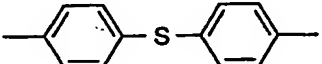
$-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings, via the radicals R_{19} , R_{20} , R_{21} , R_{22} and/or R_{23} , with further substituents on the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring or with one of the carbon atoms of the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring;

or R_7 is $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl; or is $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl which is interrupted by one or more $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkylene, $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{S}(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, or $-\text{OSO}_2-$; optionally the radicals $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl and $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl are substituted by one or more $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl, halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$;

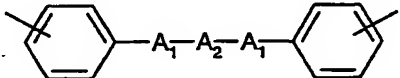
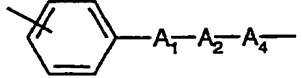
or R_7 is $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl, optionally interrupted by one or more $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$, or $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$, and optionally substituted by one or more $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl, halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$;

or R_7 is hydrogen, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkenyl, $\text{C}_4\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkenyl, camphoryl; and

R_7 , when n is 2, is phenylene, naphthylene, , diphenylene,

oxydiphenylene or , wherein these radicals are optionally substituted

by one or more $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl, halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$,

or R_7 is a direct bond, ,  or

$-\text{A}_4\text{-A}_2\text{-A}_4-$;

wherein all radicals R_7 with the exception of hydrogen and direct bond optionally additionally are substituted by a group having a $-\text{O}-\text{C}-$ bond or a $-\text{O}-\text{Si}-$ bond which cleaves upon the action of an acid;

A_4 is a direct bond, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkylene, $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$ or $-\text{NR}_{23}-$;

R_8 and R_9 independently of each other are C_1 - C_{18} alkyl; or are C_2 - C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, -O-, -S-, - NR_{23} -, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, -S(CO)-, - NR_{23} (CO)-, -SO-, - SO_2 -, - OSO_2 - or - Ar_2 -; optionally the radicals C_1 - C_{18} alkyl and C_2 - C_{18} alkyl are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, - NO_2 -, -CN-, - Ar_1 -, -(CO) R_{19} -, -(CO)OR $_{20}$ -, -(CO)NR $_{21}$ R $_{22}$ -, -O(CO) R_{19} -, -O(CO)OR $_{20}$ -, -O(CO)NR $_{21}$ R $_{22}$ -, -NR $_{23}$ (CO) R_{19} -, -NR $_{23}$ (CO)OR $_{20}$ -, -OR $_{20}$ -, -NR $_{21}$ R $_{22}$ -, -SR $_{23}$ -, -SOR $_{19}$ -, - SO_2 R $_{19}$ and/or - OSO_2 R $_{19}$;

or R_8 and R_9 are C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, optionally interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, - NR_{23} -, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, or -NR $_{23}$ (CO)-, and optionally substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, - NO_2 -, -CN-, - Ar_1 -, -(CO) R_{19} -, -(CO)OR $_{20}$ -, -(CO)NR $_{21}$ R $_{22}$ -, -O(CO) R_{19} -, -O(CO)OR $_{20}$ -, -O(CO)NR $_{21}$ R $_{22}$ -, -NR $_{23}$ (CO) R_{19} -, -NR $_{23}$ (CO)OR $_{20}$ -, -OR $_{20}$ -, -NR $_{21}$ R $_{22}$ -, -SR $_{23}$ -, -SOR $_{19}$ -, - SO_2 R $_{19}$ and/or - OSO_2 R $_{19}$;

or R_8 and R_9 are hydrogen, halogen, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, - NO_2 -, -CN-, - Ar_1 -, -(CO) R_{19} -, -(CO)OR $_{20}$ -, -(CO)NR $_{21}$ R $_{22}$ -, -O(CO) R_{19} -, -O(CO)OR $_{20}$ -, -O(CO)NR $_{21}$ R $_{22}$ -, -NR $_{23}$ (CO) R_{19} -, -NR $_{23}$ (CO)OR $_{20}$ -, -OR $_{20}$ -, -NR $_{21}$ R $_{22}$ -, -SR $_{23}$ -, -SOR $_{19}$ -, - SO_2 R $_{19}$ and/or - OSO_2 R $_{19}$;

or R_8 and R_9 , if appropriate, together with C_1 - C_4 alkylene, -O-, -S-, - NR_{23} -, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, -NR $_{23}$ (CO)- form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring;

or R_7 and R_8 , if appropriate, together with C_1 - C_3 alkylene, -O-, -S-, - NR_{23} -, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, -NR $_{23}$ (CO)- form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring;

R_{10} has one of the meanings given for R_7 ;

R_{11} is C_1 - C_{18} alkyl; or C_2 - C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, -O-, -S-, - NR_{23} -, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, -S(CO)-, -NR $_{23}$ (CO)-, -SO-, - SO_2 -, - OSO_2 - or - Ar_2 -; optionally the radicals C_1 - C_{18} alkyl and C_2 - C_{18} alkyl are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, - NO_2 -, -CN-, - Ar_1 -, -(CO) R_{19} -, -(CO)OR $_{20}$ -, -(CO)NR $_{21}$ R $_{22}$ -, -O(CO) R_{19} -, -O(CO)OR $_{20}$ -, -O(CO)NR $_{21}$ R $_{22}$ -, -NR $_{23}$ (CO) R_{19} -, -NR $_{23}$ (CO)OR $_{20}$ -, -OR $_{20}$ -, -NR $_{21}$ R $_{22}$ -, -SR $_{23}$ -, -SOR $_{19}$ -, - SO_2 R $_{19}$ and/or - OSO_2 R $_{19}$;

or R_{11} is C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, optionally interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, - NR_{23} -, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, or -NR $_{23}$ (CO)-, and optionally substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, - NO_2 -, -CN-, - Ar_1 -, -(CO) R_{19} -, -(CO)OR $_{20}$ -, -(CO)NR $_{21}$ R $_{22}$ -, -O(CO) R_{19} -, -O(CO)OR $_{20}$ -, -O(CO)NR $_{21}$ R $_{22}$ -, -NR $_{23}$ (CO) R_{19} -, -NR $_{23}$ (CO)OR $_{20}$ -, -OR $_{20}$ -, -NR $_{21}$ R $_{22}$ -, -SR $_{23}$ -, -SOR $_{19}$ -, - SO_2 R $_{19}$ and/or - OSO_2 R $_{19}$;

or R_{11} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, - Ar_1 -, -(CO) R_{19} -, -(CO)OR $_{20}$ -, -(CO)NR $_{21}$ R $_{22}$ or - SO_2 R $_{19}$;

or R_{10} and R_{11} together form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring which optionally is substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, - NR_{23} -, -O(CO)-, or -NR $_{23}$ (CO)-; or said 5-, 6- or 7-

membered ring is substituted by halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$; and said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring optionally additionally is interrupted by C_1 - C_{12} alkylene, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, C_1 - C_8 haloalkylene, C_2 - C_{12} alkenylene, C_4 - C_{30} cycloalkenylene, phenylene, naphthalene, $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{S}(\text{CO})-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, or $-\text{OSO}_2-$; and to said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring optionally are fused one or more benzo radicals;

R_{12} , R_{13} , R_{14} and R_{15} independently of each other are hydrogen, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$, or $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$; or R_{12} , R_{13} , R_{14} and R_{15} are halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$; optionally the substituents R_{12} , R_{13} , R_{14} and/or R_{15} form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings or fused rings, *via* the radicals R_{12} , R_{13} , R_{14} and/or R_{15} with further substituents on the phenyl to which R_{12} , R_{13} , R_{14} and R_{15} are bonded, or with one of the carbon atoms of said phenyl ring; wherein all radicals R_{12} , R_{13} , R_{14} and/or R_{15} with the exception of hydrogen optionally additionally are substituted by a group having a $-\text{O}-\text{C}$ -bond or a $-\text{O}-\text{Si}$ -bond which cleaves upon the action of an acid;

R_{16} , R_{17} and R_{18} independently of each other are hydrogen, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$, or $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$; or R_{16} , R_{17} and R_{18} are halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$, optionally the substituents R_{16} , R_{17} , and/or R_{18} form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings or fused rings, *via* the radicals R_{16} , R_{17} , and/or R_{18} with further substituents on the phenyl ring to which R_{16} , R_{17} and R_{18} are bonded or with one of the carbon atoms of said phenyl ring;

wherein all radicals R_{16} , R_{17} , and/or R_{18} with the exception of hydrogen optionally additionally are substituted by a group having a $-\text{O}-\text{C}$ -bond or a $-\text{O}-\text{Si}$ -bond which cleaves upon the action of an acid;

R_{19} is phenyl, naphthyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_4 - C_{30} cycloalkenyl; or is C_2 - C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-\text{O}-$; or is C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$, or $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$; all of which optionally are substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH , C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio,

phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1-C_{12} alkylthio, C_2-C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2-C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2-C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2-C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy;

or R_{19} is hydrogen;

R_{20} is phenyl, naphthyl, C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl, C_1-C_{18} alkyl, C_1-C_8 haloalkyl, C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, C_4-C_{30} cycloalkenyl; or is C_2-C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$; or is C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$ or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$; or is C_2-C_{18} alkanoyl, or is benzoyl, or is C_1-C_{18} alkylsulfonyl,

all of which optionally are substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1-C_{18} alkyl, C_1-C_8 haloalkyl, C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1-C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1-C_{12} alkylthio, C_2-C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2-C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2-C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2-C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy;

or R_{20} is hydrogen, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, naphthylsulfonyl, anthracylsulfonyl or phenanthrylsulfonyl;

R_{21} , R_{22} and R_{23} independently of each other are phenyl, naphthyl, C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl, C_1-C_{18} alkyl, C_1-C_8 haloalkyl, C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, C_4-C_{30} cycloalkenyl; or are C_2-C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$; or are C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$; or are C_2-C_{18} alkanoyl, benzoyl or C_1-C_{18} alkylsulfonyl, all of which optionally are substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1-C_{18} alkyl, C_1-C_8 haloalkyl, C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1-C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1-C_{12} alkylthio, C_2-C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2-C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2-C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2-C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy;

or R_{21} , R_{22} and R_{23} independently of each other are hydrogen, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, naphthylsulfonyl, anthracylsulfonyl or phenanthrylsulfonyl;

or R_{21} and R_{22} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring which optionally is interrupted by $-O-$ or by $-NR_{23}-$;

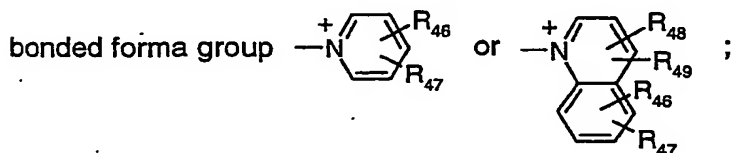
R_{24} is phenyl, naphthyl, C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl, C_1-C_{18} alkyl, C_1-C_8 haloalkyl, C_4-C_{30} cycloalkenyl; or is C_2-C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, or is C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$;

all of which are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1 - C_{12} alkylthio, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2 - C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy;

or R_{24} is hydrogen;

or R_{23} and R_{24} together with the N-atom to which they are attached form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring which optionally is interrupted by $-O-$ and which additionally optionally is fused with one or more benzo rings;

R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} independently of each other are hydrogen; or are phenyl or naphthyl, both of which optionally are substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1 - C_{12} alkylthio, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2 - C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy; or R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} are C_3 - C_{18} alkenyl or C_3 - C_{18} alkynyl; or R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} are C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_2 - C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, and wherein the radicals C_1 - C_{18} alkyl and C_2 - C_{18} alkyl are optionally substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1 - C_{12} alkylthio, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2 - C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy; or R_{25} and R_{26} , if appropriate together with C_1 - C_2 alkylene, $-O-$, $-S-$, or $-CO-$, form a fused ring; or R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} , if appropriate together with C_1 - C_2 alkylene, $-O-$, $-S-$, or $-CO-$, form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring; or R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} together with the N^+ -atom to which they are



R_{28} and R_{29} independently of each other are phenyl which optionally is substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1 - C_{12} alkylthio, C_2 -

C₁₂alkoxycarbonyl, C₂-C₈haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C₁-C₁₂alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C₁-C₁₂alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C₂-C₁₂alkanoyl, C₂-C₁₂alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy; or R₂₈ and R₂₉ independently of each other are C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₂-C₁₈alkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, and wherein the radicals C₁-C₁₈alkyl and C₂-C₁₈alkyl are optionally substituted by one or more Ar₁, OH, C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, C₁-C₁₂alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, -NR₂₁R₂₂, C₁-C₁₂alkylthio, C₂-C₁₂alkoxycarbonyl, C₂-C₈haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C₁-C₁₂alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C₁-C₁₂alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C₂-C₁₂alkanoyl, C₂-C₁₂alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy; or R₂₈ and R₂₉, if appropriate together with C₁-C₂alkylene, -O-, -S-, or -CO-, form a fused ring; or R₂₈ and R₂₉, if appropriate together with C₁-C₂alkylene, -O-, -S-, or -CO-, form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring;

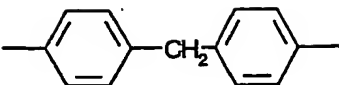
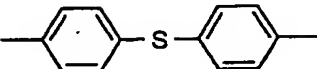
R₃₀, R₃₁, R₃₂ and R₃₃ are independently of each other hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₁₈alkoxy, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, CN, NO₂, C₂-C₁₈alkanoyl, benzoyl, phenyl, -S-phenyl, OR₂₀, SR₂₃, NR₂₁R₂₂, C₂-C₆alkoxycarbonyl, phenoxycarbonyl, S(O)_pC₁-C₁₈alkyl, unsubstituted or C₁-C₁₈alkyl-substituted S(O)_p-C₆-C₁₂aryl, SO₂O-C₁-C₁₈alkyl, SO₂O-C₆-C₁₀aryl or NHCONH₂;

R₃₄ and R₃₅ independently of each other have one of the meanings given for R₅;

or R₃₄ and R₃₅ together are -CO-NR₂₃CO-; or R₃₄ and R₃₅ together are -C(R₃₀)=C(R₃₁)-C(R₃₂)=C(R₃₃)-;

Ar₁ is phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl,

all of which optionally are substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl; C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-; or are substituted by halogen, -NO₂, -CN, phenyl, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉, optionally the substituents -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉ form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings, via the radicals R₁₉, R₂₀, R₂₁, R₂₂ and/or R₂₃, with further substituents on the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring or with one of the carbon atoms of the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring;

Ar_2 is phenylene, naphthylene, , diphenylene, oxydiphenylene or , wherein these radicals optionally are substituted

by one or more $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl, halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$, optionally the substituents $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings, via the radicals R_{19} , R_{20} , R_{21} , R_{22} and/or R_{23} , with further substituents on these radicals or with one of the carbon atoms of these radicals;

M^+ is $\text{R}_{39}-\overset{\text{R}_{36}}{\underset{\text{R}_{38}}{\text{N}^+}}-\text{R}_{37}$, $\text{R}_{40}-\overset{\text{R}_{41}}{\text{S}^+}-\text{R}_{42}$, $\text{R}_{43}-\text{I}^+-\text{R}_{44}$, Li^+ , Na^+ , K^+ , Cs^+ , $1/2\text{Mg}^{2+}$, $1/2\text{Ca}^{2+}$

or $1/2\text{Ba}^{2+}$;

L^- is F^- , Cl^- , Br^- , I^- , HSO_4^- , $1/2\text{SO}_4^{2-}$, NO_3^- , $\text{R}_{45}-\overset{\text{O}}{\underset{\text{O}}{\text{S}}}-\text{O}^-$, $\text{R}_{45}-\text{O}-\overset{\text{O}}{\underset{\text{O}}{\text{S}}}-\text{O}^-$,

$\text{R}_{45}-\overset{\text{O}}{\text{C}}-\text{O}^-$, $\text{R}_{45}-\overset{\text{R}_{45}}{\underset{\text{R}_{45}}{\text{B}}}-\text{R}_{45}$, ClO_4^- , BF_4^- , PF_6^- , AsF_6^- , SbF_6^- , $(\text{R}_{50}\text{SO}_2)_3\text{C}^-$ or

$(\text{R}_{50}\text{SO}_2)_2\text{N}^-$;

R_{36} , R_{37} , R_{38} and R_{39} have one of the meanings given for R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} ;

R_{40} , R_{41} and R_{42} have one of the meanings given for R_{28} and R_{29} ;

R_{43} and R_{44} independently of each other are phenyl, which optionally is substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH , $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl, halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkylthio, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkoxycarbonyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_8$ haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-

methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C₂-C₁₂alkanoyl, C₂-C₁₂alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy; or R₄₃ and R₄₄, if appropriate together with C₁-C₂alkylene, -O-, -S-, or -CO-, form a fused ring;

R₄₅ is C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, camphoryl, phenyl-C₁-C₃alkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, C₄-C₃₀cycloalkenyl, phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl or phenanthryl; all of which optionally are substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

R₄₆ and R₄₇ independently of one another have one of the meanings given for R₅; or R₄₆ and R₄₇ together are -CO-NR₂₃-CO- or -C(R₃₀)=C(R₃₁)-C(R₃₂)=C(R₃₃)-;

R₄₈ and R₄₉ independently of one another have one of the meanings given for R₅; or R₄₈ and R₄₉ together are -CO-NR₂₃-CO- or -C(R₃₀)=C(R₃₁)-C(R₃₂)=C(R₃₃)-;

R₅₀ is C₁-C₈-perfluoroalkyl;

Q₁ is -CR₃₅- or -N-; and

Q₂ is -CH₂-, -S-, -O- or -NR₂₃-.

2. A chemically amplified photoresist composition according to claim 1, comprising compounds of the formula Ia, Ib, IIa and/or IIb.

3. A chemically amplified photoresist composition according to claim 1, comprising compounds of the formula Ia, Ib, IIa and/or IIb, wherein

m is 0;

R₂ is C₁-C₈haloalkyl or -CN;

R₄ is -CN; and

G is -S- or a group of formula Z₁.

4. A chemically amplified photoresist composition according to claim 1, comprising compounds of the formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IVa wherein

n is 1 or 2;

m is 0;

h is 2;

R₁ when n is 1 is phenyl optionally substituted by C₁-C₄alkyl or OR₂₀;



A_1 is a direct bond or $-O-$;

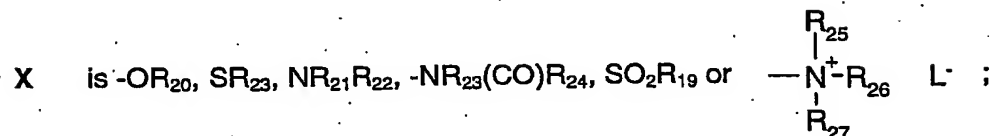
A_2 is C_1-C_4 alkylene;

A_3 is $-A_1-A_2-A_1-$;

R_2 is C_1-C_4 haloalkyl;

R_3 is phenyl optionally substituted by C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_4 is CN;



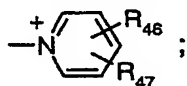
X_1 and X_2 are $-S-$;

R_{20} is C_1-C_4 alkyl, or is C_2-C_8 alkyl which is interrupted by $-O-$;

R_{21} , R_{22} and R_{23} are C_1-C_4 -Alkyl, which optionally is substituted by OH; or

R_{23} and R_{24} together with the N-atom to which they are attached form a 5-membered ring which is interrupted by $-CO-$ and to which a benzo ring is fused;

R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} together with the N^+ -atom to which they are bonded form a group



Ar_1 is phenyl which optionally is substituted by C_1-C_4 alkyl or OR_{20} ;

L^- is SO_3R_{45} ;

R_{45} is C_1-C_8 haloalkyl; and

R_{46} and R_{47} are hydrogen.

5. A chemically amplified photoresist composition according to claim 1, which is a positive resist.

6. A chemically amplified positive photoresist composition according to claim 5, comprising
(a1) at least one polymer having an acid-labile group which decomposes in the presence of an acid to increase the solubility in aqueous alkaline developer solution; and/or

- 101 -

- (a2) at least one monomeric or oligomeric dissolution inhibitor having an acid-labile group which decomposes in the presence of an acid to increase the solubility in aqueous alkaline developer solution; and/or
- (a3) at least one alkali-soluble monomeric, oligomeric or polymeric compound; and
- (b) as photosensitive acid donor, at least one compound of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb and/or VIa.

7. A chemically amplified photoresist composition according to claim 1, which is a negative resist.

8. A chemically amplified negative photoresist composition according to claim 7, comprising

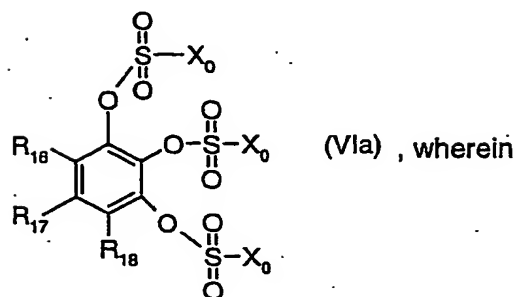
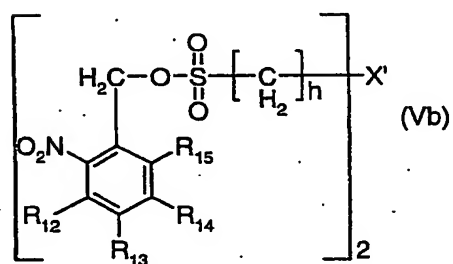
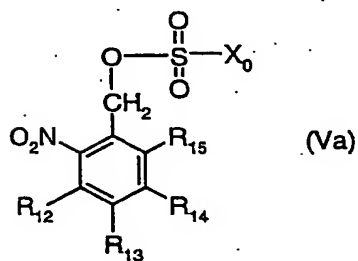
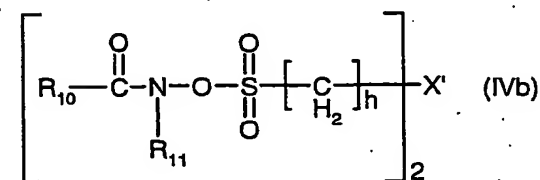
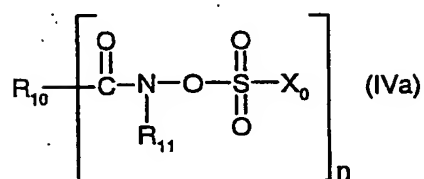
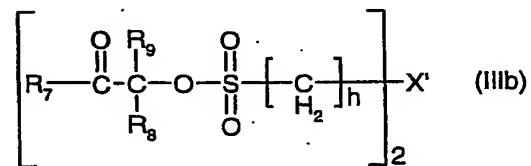
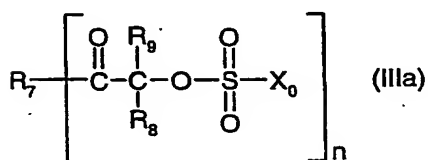
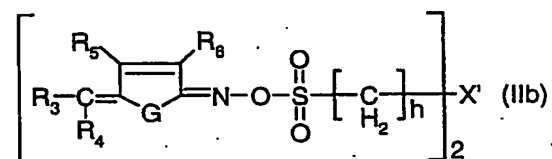
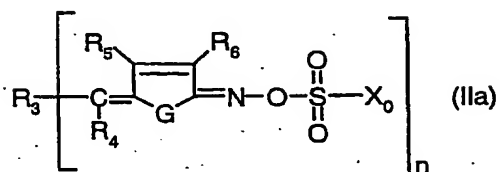
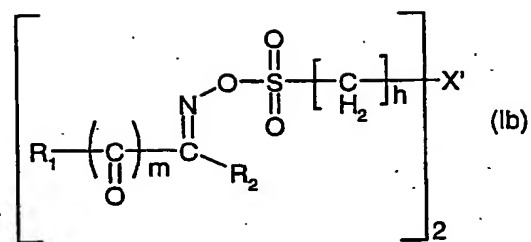
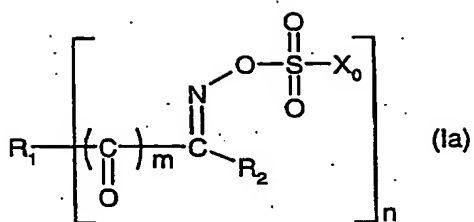
- (a4) an alkali-soluble resin as binder;
- (a5) a component which, when catalysed by an acid undergoes a crosslinking reaction with itself and/or with the binder; and
- (b) as photosensitive acid donor, at least one compound of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb and/or VIa.

9. A chemically amplified photoresist composition according to anyone of claims 1-8, in addition to components (a) and (b), or components (a1), (a2), (a3) and (b), or components (a4), (a5) and (b) comprising further additives (c), further photosensitive acid donor compounds (b1), other photoinitiators (d), and/or sensitizers (e).

10. A process for the preparation of a photoresist by

- (1) applying to a substrate a composition according to claim 1;
- (2) post apply baking the composition at temperatures between 60°C and 160°C;
- (3) image-wise irradiating with light of wavelengths between 150 nm and 1500 nm;
- (4) optionally post exposure baking the composition at temperatures between 60°C and 160°C; and
- (5) developing with a solvent or with an aqueous alkaline developer.

11. A compound of the formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa



n is 1 or 2;

m is 0 or 1;

X₀ is $-\text{[CH}_2\text{]}_h\text{-X}$ or $-\text{CH=CH}_2$;

h is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;

R₁ when **n** is 1, is phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl,

all of which are optionally substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl; C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-; or are substituted by halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉, optionally the substituents -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉ form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings, *via* the radicals R₁₉, R₂₀, R₂₁, R₂₂ and/or R₂₃, with further substituents on the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring or with one of the carbon atoms of the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring;

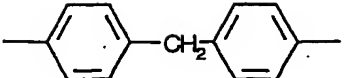
or R₁ is hydrogen, with the proviso that R₂ is not simultaneously hydrogen;

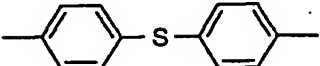
or R₁ is C₁-C₁₈alkyl; or is C₂-C₁₈alkyl which is interrupted by one or more C₃-C₃₀cycloalkylene, -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, -S(CO)-, -NR₂₃(CO)-, -SO-, -SO₂-, or -OSO₂-; optionally the radicals C₁-C₁₈alkyl and C₂-C₁₈alkyl are substituted by one or more C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

or R₁ is C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, optionally interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-, and which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

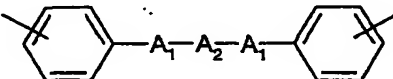
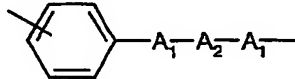
or R₁ is C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₄-C₃₀cycloalkenyl, camphoryl;

or if **m** is 0, R₁ additionally is CN, C₂-C₆alkoxycarbonyl or phenoxycarbonyl, wherein C₂-C₆alkoxycarbonyl and phenoxycarbonyl optionally are substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl; C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-; or are substituted by halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

R_1 , when n is 2, is phenylene, naphthylene, , diphenylene,

oxydiphenylene or , wherein these radicals are unsubstituted or

substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$,

or R_1 is a direct bond ,  or

$-A_1-A_2-A_1-$;

wherein all radicals R_1 with the exception of hydrogen and direct bond can additionally be substituted by a group having a $-O-C$ -bond or a $-O-Si$ -bond which cleaves upon the action of an acid;

A_1 is a direct bond, C_1 - C_{18} alkylene, $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, $-S(CO)-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, $-SO-$, $-SO_2-$ or $-OSO_2-$;

A_2 is a direct bond, C_1 - C_{18} alkylene; or is C_2 - C_{18} alkylene which is interrupted by one or more C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, $-S(CO)-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, $-SO-$, $-SO_2-$, $-OSO_2-$ or $-Ar_2-$; optionally the radicals C_1 - C_{18} alkylene and C_2 - C_{18} alkylene are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

or A_2 is C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, optionally interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, and which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

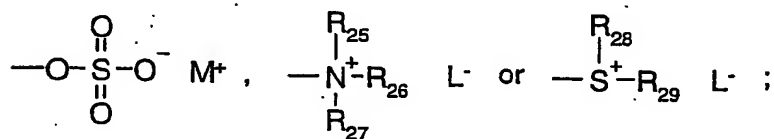
or A_2 is phenylene, naphthylene, wherein these radicals optionally are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

R_2 has one of the meanings of R_1 or is C_2 - C_{18} alkanoyl; benzoyl that is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$; or R_2 is NO_2 ; or R_2 is $S(O)_pC_1$ - C_{18} alkyl, $S(O)_pC_6$ - C_{12} aryl, SO_2O - C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, SO_2O - C_6 - C_{10} aryl, diphenyl-phosphinoyl, all of which optionally are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$; or are substituted by halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$; or R_1 and R_2 together form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$; or is substituted by halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$; and said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring may additionally be interrupted by C_1 - C_{18} alkylene, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, C_1 - C_8 haloalkylene, C_2 - C_{12} alkenylene, C_4 - C_{30} cycloalkenylene, phenylene, naphthalene, $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, $-S(CO)-$, $-SO-$, $-SO_2-$, or $-OSO_2-$, and to said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring optionally are fused one or more benzo radicals;

p is 1 or 2;

X is $-O(CO)R_{24}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{24}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$,

$-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$, $-OSO_2R_{19}$, or the groups $\begin{array}{c} O \\ || \\ -S-O^- \\ || \\ O \end{array} M^+$,

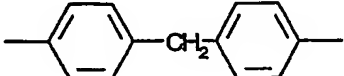


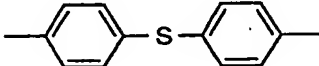
X' is $-X_1-A_3-X_2-$;

X_1 and X_2 independently of each other are $-O(CO)-$, $-O(CO)O-$, $-O(CO)NR_{23}-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$,

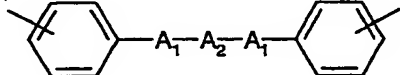
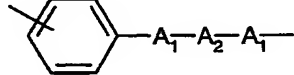
$-NR_{23}(CO)O-$, $-O-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-S-$, $-SO-$, $-SO_2-$, $-OSO_2-$, $\begin{array}{c} R_{25} \\ | \\ -N^+- \\ | \\ R_{26} \end{array} L^-$ or $\begin{array}{c} R_{28} \\ | \\ -S^+- \\ | \\ L^- \end{array}$;

or X_1 and X_2 are a direct bond, with the proviso that X_1 and X_2 are not both simultaneously a direct bond;

A_3 is phenylene, naphthylene, , diphenylene, oxydi-

phenylene or , wherein these radicals are unsubstituted or sub-

stituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$,

or A_3 is a direct bond, , ,

or $-A_1-A_2-A_1-$;

R_3 has one of the meanings given for R_1 ; or R_3 is C_2 - C_{18} alkanoyl; benzoyl which optionally is substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$; or R_3 is NO_2 ; or R_3 is $S(O)_pC_1$ - C_{18} alkyl, $S(O)_pC_6$ - C_{12} aryl, SO_2O - C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, SO_2O - C_6 - C_{10} aryl, diphenyl-phosphinoyl, all of which optionally are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$; or is substituted by halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

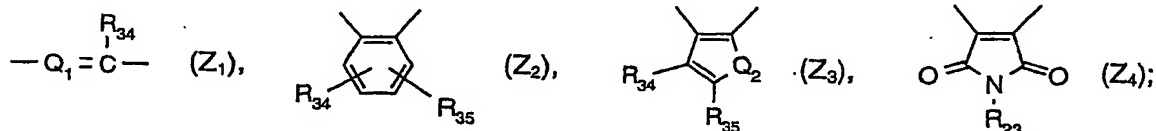
R_4 has one of the meaning given for R_2 , or R_3 and R_4 together form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring which optionally is substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$; or said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring is substituted by halogen, $-NO_2$,

-CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉; and said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring optionally additionally is interrupted by C₁₋₁₈alkylene, C₃₋₃₀cycloalkylene, C₁₋₈haloalkylene, C₂₋₁₂alkenylene, C₄₋₃₀cycloalkenylene, phenylene, naphthalene, -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, -NR₂₃(CO)-, -S(CO)-, -SO-, -SO₂-, or -OSO₂-; and optionally one or more benzo radicals are fused to said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring;

R₅ and R₆ independently of each other are hydrogen, C₁₋₁₈alkyl, C₁₋₈haloalkyl, C₃₋₃₀cycloalkyl; C₃₋₃₀cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-; or R₅ and R₆ are halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

or R₅ and R₆ together are -C(R₃₀)=C(R₃₁)-C(R₃₂)=C(R₃₃)- or -(CO)NR₂₃(CO)-;

G is -S-, -O-, -NR₂₃-, or a group of formula Z₁, Z₂, Z₃ or Z₄

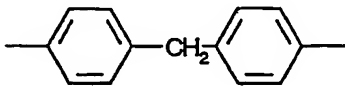


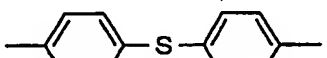
R₇ when n is 1, is phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl, all of optionally are substituted by one or more C₁₋₁₈alkyl, C₁₋₈haloalkyl, C₃₋₃₀cycloalkyl; C₃₋₃₀cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)- or -NR₂₃(CO)-; or are substituted by halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉, optionally the substituents -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉ form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings, via the radicals R₁₉, R₂₀, R₂₁, R₂₂ and/or R₂₃, with further substituents on the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring or with one of the carbon atoms of the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring;

or R₇ is C₁₋₁₈alkyl; or is C₂₋₁₈alkyl which is interrupted by one or more C₃₋₃₀cycloalkylene, -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, -S(CO)-, -NR₂₃(CO)-, -SO-, -SO₂-, or -OSO₂-; optionally the radicals C₁₋₁₈alkyl and C₂₋₁₈alkyl are substituted by one or more C₁₋₈haloalkyl, C₃₋₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

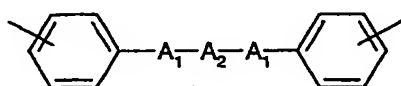
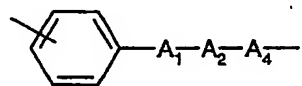
or R_7 is C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, optionally interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, and optionally substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

or R_7 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-SR_{23}$, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_4 - C_{30} cycloalkenyl, camphoryl; and

R_7 , when n is 2, is phenylene, naphthylene, , diphenylene,

oxydiphenylene or , wherein these radicals are optionally substituted

tuted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$,

or R_7 is a direct bond, ,  or

$-A_4-A_2-A_4-$;

wherein all radicals R_7 with the exception of hydrogen and direct bond optionally additionally are substituted by a group having a $-O-C$ -bond or a $-O-Si$ -bond which cleaves upon the action of an acid;

A_4 is a direct bond, C_1 - C_{18} alkylene, $-O-$, $-S-$ or $-NR_{23}-$;

R_8 and R_9 independently of each other are C_1 - C_{18} alkyl; or are C_2 - C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkylene, $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, $-S(CO)-$, $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, $-SO-$, $-SO_2-$, $-OSO_2-$ or $-Ar_2-$; optionally the radicals C_1 - C_{18} alkyl and C_2 - C_{18} alkyl are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

or R_8 and R_9 are C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, optionally interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-(CO)-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$, and optionally substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$,

-O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

or R₈ and R₉ are hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

or R₈ and R₉, if appropriate, together with C₁-C₄alkylene, -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, -NR₂₃(CO)- form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring;

or R₇ and R₈, if appropriate, together with C₁-C₃alkylene, -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, -NR₂₃(CO)- form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring;

R₁₀ has one of the meanings given for R₇;

R₁₁ is C₁-C₁₈alkyl; or C₂-C₁₈alkyl which is interrupted by one or more C₃-C₃₀cycloalkylene, -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, -S(CO)-, -NR₂₃(CO)-, -SO-, -SO₂-, -OSO₂- or -Ar₂-; optionally the radicals C₁-C₁₈alkyl and C₂-C₁₈alkyl are substituted by one or more C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

or R₁₁ is C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, optionally interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-, and optionally substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉;

or R₁₁ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂ or -SO₂R₁₉;

or R₁₀ and R₁₁ together form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring which optionally is substituted by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl; C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -O(CO)-, or -NR₂₃(CO)-; or said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring is substituted by halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉; and said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring optionally additionally is interrupted by C₁-C₁₂alkylene, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkylene, C₁-C₈haloalkylene, C₂-C₁₂alkenylene, C₄-C₃₀cycloalkenylene, phenylene, naphthalene, -O-, -S-, -NR₂₃-, -(CO)-, -O(CO)-, -NR₂₃(CO)-, -S(CO)-, -SO-, -SO₂-, or -OSO₂-; and to said 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring optionally are fused one or more benzo radicals;

with the provisos that,

(1) if h is 2, X' is $-X_1-A_3-X_2-$ and X_1 , X_2 and A_3 all are a direct bond, then R_{10} and R_{11} do not form a ring interrupted by $-\text{CO}-$;

(2) if X_0 is $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$ and R_{11} is methyl, then R_{10} is not phenyl or naphthyl; and

(3) if X_0 is $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$ or if X_0 is $-\text{[CH}_2\text{]}_h\text{-X}$, X is OR_{20} and R_{20} is methyl, then R_{10} and R_{11} together do not form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings which are interrupted by $-\text{CO}-$;

R_{12} , R_{13} , R_{14} and R_{15} independently of each other are hydrogen, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl; $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$, or $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$; or R_{12} , R_{13} , R_{14} and R_{15} are halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$; optionally the substituents R_{12} , R_{13} , R_{14} and/or R_{15} form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings or fused rings, *via* the radicals R_{12} , R_{13} , R_{14} and/or R_{15} with further substituents on the phenyl to which R_{12} , R_{13} , R_{14} and R_{15} are bonded, or with one of the carbon atoms of said phenyl ring;

wherein all radicals R_{12} , R_{13} , R_{14} and/or R_{15} with the exception of hydrogen optionally additionally are substituted by a group having a $-\text{O}-\text{C}-$ bond or a $-\text{O}-\text{Si}-$ bond which cleaves upon the action of an acid;

R_{16} , R_{17} and R_{18} independently of each other are hydrogen, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl; $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$, or $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$; or R_{16} , R_{17} and R_{18} are halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{Ar}_1$, $-(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{R}_{19}$, $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{OR}_{20}$, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $-\text{SR}_{23}$, $-\text{SOR}_{19}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_{19}$ and/or $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}_{19}$, optionally the substituents R_{16} , R_{17} , and/or R_{18} form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings or fused rings, *via* the radicals R_{16} , R_{17} , and/or R_{18} with further substituents on the phenyl ring to which R_{16} , R_{17} and R_{18} are bonded or with one of the carbon atoms of said phenyl ring;

wherein all radicals R_{16} , R_{17} , and/or R_{18} with the exception of hydrogen optionally additionally are substituted by a group having a $-\text{O}-\text{C}-$ bond or a $-\text{O}-\text{Si}-$ bond which cleaves upon the action of an acid;

with the proviso that

(4) R_{16} , R_{17} and R_{18} are not all simultaneously hydrogen, if X_0 is $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$;

R_{19} is phenyl, naphthyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkenyl, $\text{C}_4\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkenyl; or is $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-\text{O}-$; or is $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$, or $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$; all of which optionally are substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH , $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl, halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio,

phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1-C_{12} alkylthio, C_2-C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2-C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2-C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2-C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy;

or R_{19} is hydrogen;

R_{20} is phenyl, naphthyl, C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl, C_1-C_{18} alkyl, C_1-C_8 haloalkyl, C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, C_4-C_{30} cycloalkenyl; or is C_2-C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$; or is C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$ or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$; or is C_2-C_{18} alkanoyl, or is benzoyl, or is C_1-C_{18} alkylsulfonyl,

all of which optionally are substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1-C_{18} alkyl, C_1-C_8 haloalkyl, C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1-C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1-C_{12} alkylthio, C_2-C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2-C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2-C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2-C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy;

or R_{20} is hydrogen, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, naphthylsulfonyl, anthracylsulfonyl or phenanthrylsulfonyl;

R_{21} , R_{22} and R_{23} independently of each other are phenyl, naphthyl, C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl, C_1-C_{18} alkyl, C_1-C_8 haloalkyl, C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, C_4-C_{30} cycloalkenyl; or are C_2-C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$; or are C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$; or are C_2-C_{18} alkanoyl, benzoyl or C_1-C_{18} alkylsulfonyl,

all of which optionally are substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1-C_{18} alkyl, C_1-C_8 haloalkyl, C_3-C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1-C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1-C_{12} alkylthio, C_2-C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2-C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1-C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2-C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2-C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy;

or R_{21} , R_{22} and R_{23} independently of each other are hydrogen, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, naphthylsulfonyl, anthracylsulfonyl or phenanthrylsulfonyl;

or R_{21} and R_{22} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring which optionally is interrupted by $-O-$ or by $-NR_{23}-$;

with the provisos that

(5) if m is 1, X_0 is $-[CH_2]_h-X$, X is OR_{20} or $NR_{21}R_{22}$ and R_{20} is hydrogen, or R_{21} and R_{22} both are hydrogen, then R_1 and R_2 are not both simultaneously *p*-tolyl or *p*-chlorophenyl;

(6) if m is 0, X_0 is $-\text{[CH}_2\text{]}_h\text{-X}$, X is $\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$ and R_{21} and R_{22} both are the same and are alkyl, which is interrupted by O, then R_1 is not thienyl;

(7) if X_0 is $-\text{[CH}_2\text{]}_h\text{-X}$, X is OR_{20} , R_{20} is ethyl and R_8 and R_9 both are hydrogen, then R_7 is not propyl;

(8) if X_0 is $-\text{CH=CH}_2$, R_8 and R_9 both are hydrogen, n is 1, R_7 is $\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$ and R_{21} is hydrogen, then R_{22} is not $n\text{-C}_3\text{H}_7$, $i\text{-C}_3\text{H}_7$ or cyclohexyl and R_{21} and R_{22} are not both simultaneously alkyl;

R_{24} is phenyl, naphthyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_4\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkenyl; or is $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-\text{O}-$, or is $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{NR}_{23}-$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})-$, or $-\text{NR}_{23}(\text{CO})-$;

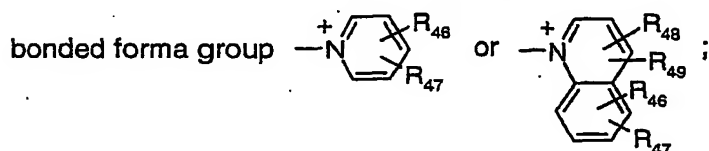
all of which are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl, halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkylthio, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkoxycarbonyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_8$ haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkanoyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy;

or R_{24} is hydrogen;

or R_{23} and R_{24} together with the N-atom to which they are attached form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring which optionally is interrupted by $-\text{CO}-$ or $-\text{O}-$ and which additionally optionally is fused with one or more benzo rings;

R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} independently of each other are hydrogen; or are phenyl or naphthyl, both of which optionally are substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl, halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkylthio, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkoxycarbonyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_8$ haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkanoyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy; or R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} are $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{18}$ alkenyl or $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{18}$ alkynyl; or R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} are $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl which is interrupted by one or more $-\text{O}-$, and wherein the radicals $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl and $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl are optionally substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{18}$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$ cycloalkyl, halogen, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{22}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkylthio, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkoxycarbonyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_8$ haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkanoyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy;

or R_{25} and R_{26} , if appropriate together with C_1 - C_2 alkylene, -O-, -S-, or -CO-, form a fused ring; or R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} , if appropriate together with C_1 - C_2 alkylene, -O-, -S-, or -CO-, form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring; or R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} together with the N^+ -atom to which they are



R_{28} and R_{29} independently of each other are phenyl which optionally is substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1 - C_{12} alkylthio, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2 - C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy; or R_{28} and R_{29} independently of each other are C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_2 - C_{18} alkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, and wherein the radicals C_1 - C_{18} alkyl and C_2 - C_{18} alkyl are optionally substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1 - C_{12} alkylthio, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2 - C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy; or R_{28} and R_{29} , if appropriate together with C_1 - C_2 alkylene, -O-, -S-, or -CO-, form a fused ring; or R_{28} and R_{29} , if appropriate together with C_1 - C_2 alkylene, -O-, -S-, or -CO-, form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring;

R_{30} , R_{31} , R_{32} and R_{33} are independently of each other hydrogen, halogen, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_{18} alkoxy, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, CN, NO_2 , C_2 - C_{18} alkanoyl, benzoyl, phenyl, -S-phenyl, OR_{20} , SR_{23} , $NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_2 - C_6 alkoxycarbonyl, phenoxycarbonyl, $S(O)_pC_1$ - C_{18} alkyl, unsubstituted or C_1 - C_{18} alkyl-substituted $S(O)_pC_6$ - C_{12} aryl, SO_2O - C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, SO_2O - C_6 - C_{10} aryl or $NHCONH_2$;

R_{34} and R_{35} independently of each other have one of the meanings given for R_5 ;

or R_{34} and R_{35} together are $-CO-NR_{23}CO-$; or R_{34} and R_{35} together are $-C(R_{30})=C(R_{31})-C(R_{32})=C(R_{33})-$;

Ar_1 is phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl,

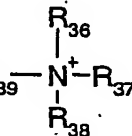
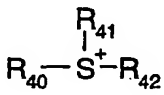
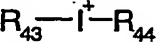
all of which optionally are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl; C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl which is interrupted by one or more -O-, -S-, $-NR_{23}-$, $-O(CO)-$, or $-NR_{23}(CO)-$; or are substituted by halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, phenyl, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$,

-(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉, optionally the substituents -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉ form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings, via the radicals R₁₉, R₂₀, R₂₁, R₂₂ and/or R₂₃, with further substituents on the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring or with one of the carbon atoms of the phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl ring;

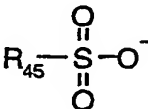
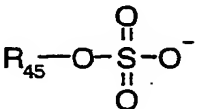
Ar₂ is phenylene, naphthylene, , diphenylene, oxydi-

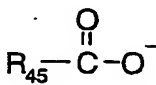
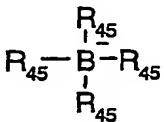
phenylene or , wherein these radicals optionally are substituted

by one or more C₁-C₁₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, C₃-C₃₀cycloalkyl, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -Ar₁, -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -O(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉, optionally the substituents -(CO)R₁₉, -(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -O(CO)R₁₉, -O(CO)OR₂₀, -(CO)NR₂₁R₂₂, -NR₂₃(CO)R₁₉, -NR₂₃(CO)OR₂₀, -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃, -SOR₁₉, -SO₂R₁₉ and/or -OSO₂R₁₉ form 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings, via the radicals R₁₉, R₂₀, R₂₁, R₂₂ and/or R₂₃, with further substituents on these radicals or with one of the carbon atoms of these radicals;

M⁺ is , , , Li⁺, Na⁺, K⁺, Cs⁺, 1/2Mg²⁺,

1/2Ca²⁺ or 1/2Ba²⁺;

L⁻ is F⁻, Cl⁻, Br⁻, I⁻, HSO₄⁻, 1/2SO₄²⁻, NO₃⁻, , ,

, , ClO₄⁻, BF₄⁻, PF₆⁻, AsF₆⁻, SbF₆⁻, (R₅₀SO₂)₃C⁻ or

(R₅₀SO₂)₂N⁻;

R_{36} , R_{37} , R_{38} and R_{39} have one of the meanings given for R_{25} , R_{26} and R_{27} ;

R_{40} , R_{41} and R_{42} have one of the meanings given for R_{28} and R_{29} ;

R_{43} and R_{44} independently of each other are phenyl, which optionally is substituted by one or more Ar_1 , OH, C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy, phenoxy, phenoxycarbonyl, phenylthio, phenylthiocarbonyl, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, C_1 - C_{12} alkylthio, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxycarbonyl, C_2 - C_8 haloalkanoyl, halobenzoyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkylsulfonyloxy, phenylsulfonyloxy, (4-methylphenyl)sulfonyloxy, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkanoyloxy, benzoyl and/or by benzoyloxy; or R_{43} and R_{44} , if appropriate together with C_1 - C_2 alkylene, $-O-$, $-S-$, or $-CO-$, form a fused ring;

R_{45} is C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, camphoryl, phenyl- C_1 - C_3 alkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{30} cycloalkenyl, phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl or phenanthryl; all of which optionally are substituted by one or more C_1 - C_{18} alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{30} cycloalkyl, halogen, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-Ar_1$, $-(CO)R_{19}$, $-(CO)OR_{20}$, $-(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-O(CO)R_{19}$, $-O(CO)OR_{20}$, $-O(CO)NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)R_{19}$, $-NR_{23}(CO)OR_{20}$, $-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-SR_{23}$, $-SOR_{19}$, $-SO_2R_{19}$ and/or $-OSO_2R_{19}$;

R_{46} and R_{47} independently of one another have one of the meanings given for R_5 ; or R_{46} and R_{47} together are $-CO-NR_{23}-CO-$ or $-C(R_{30})=C(R_{31})-C(R_{32})=C(R_{33})-$;

R_{48} and R_{49} independently of one another have one of the meanings given for R_5 , or R_{48} and R_{49} together are $-CO-NR_{23}-CO-$ or $-C(R_{30})=C(R_{31})-C(R_{32})=C(R_{33})-$;

R_{50} is C_1 - C_8 -perfluoroalkyl;

Q_1 is $-CR_{35}-$ or $-N-$; and

Q_2 is $-CH_2-$, $-S-$, $-O-$ or $-NR_{23}-$.

12. A compound of the formula Ia, Ib, IIa or IIb according to claim 11.

13. A compound of the formula Ia, Ib, IIa or IIb according to claim 11, wherein

m is 0;

R_2 is C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl or $-CN$;

R_4 is $-CN$;

G is $-S-$ or a group of formula Z_1 .

14. A composition comprising

(a) a compound which cures upon the action of an acid or a compound whose solubility is increased upon the action of an acid; and

(b) as photosensitive acid donor, at least one compound of the formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa according to claim 11.

15. Use of compounds of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa according to claim 11 as photosensitive acid donors in compositions that can be crosslinked under the action of an acid and/or as dissolution enhancers in compositions wherein the solubility is increased under the action of an acid.

16. Process for crosslinking compounds that can be crosslinked under the action of an acid, which method comprises adding a compound of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb and/or VIa according to claim 11 to the above-mentioned compounds and irradiating image-wise or over the whole area with light having a wavelength of 150-1500 nm.

17. Use of compounds of formula Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VI according to claim 11 as photosensitive acid donors in the preparation of surface coatings, printing inks, printing plates, dental compositions, colour filters, resists or image-recording materials, or image-recording materials for recording holographic images.

18. Process according to claim 16 for the preparation of surface coatings, printing inks, printing plates, dental compositions, colour filters, resists or image-recording materials, or image-recording materials for recording holographic images.

19. Use of compounds of formulae Ia, Ib, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, IVb, Va, Vb or VIa according to claim 1 as photosensitive acid donors in the preparation of colour filters or chemically amplified resists.

20. Process according to claim 16 for the preparation of colour filters or chemically amplified resist materials.

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date
14 August 2003 (14.08.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 03/067332 A3(51) International Patent Classification⁷: G03F 7/004,
C07D 291/00, C07C 301/00

(21) International Application Number: PCT/EP03/00821

(22) International Filing Date: 28 January 2003 (28.01.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

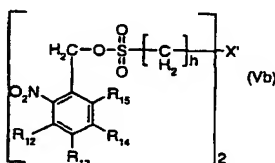
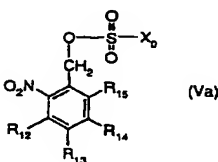
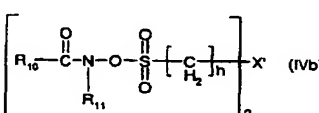
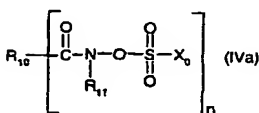
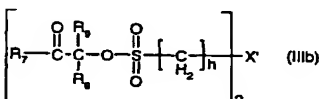
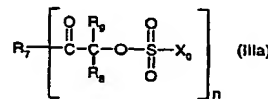
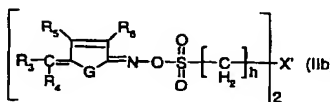
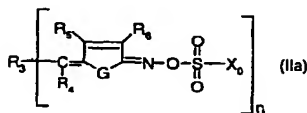
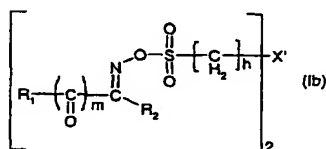
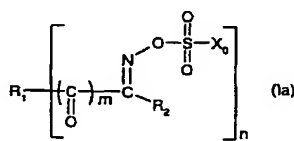
(30) Priority Data:
02405082.5 6 February 2002 (06.02.2002) EP(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): CIBA
SPECIALTY CHEMICALS HOLDING INC. [CH/CH];
Klybeckstrasse 141, CH-4057 Basel (CH).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): MATSUMOTO,
Akira [JP/JP]; 2-13-13-1-102, Mukonosohigashi, Am-
agasaki-shi, Hyogo 661-0032 (JP). YAMATO, Hitoshi[JP/JP]; 5-2-22-201, Nakayamasatsukidai, Takarazuka-shi,
Hyogo 665-0871 (JP). ASAKURA, Toshikage [JP/JP];
4-16-46, Minoo, Minoo-shi, Osaka 562-0001 (JP).
MURER, Peter [CH/CH]; Spitzgartenweg 2, CH-4123
Allschwil (CH).(74) Common Representative: CIBA SPECIALTY CHEMI-
CALS HOLDING INC.; Patentabteilung, Klybeckstrasse
141, CH-4057 Basel (CH).(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,
MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE,
SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ,
VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: SULFONATE DERIVATIVES AND THE USE THEROF AS LATENT ACIDS



(57) Abstract: Chemically amplified photoresist compositions comprising, (a) a compound which cures upon the action of an acid or a compound whose solubility is increased upon the action of an acid; and (b) a compound of the formula (Ia), (Ib), (IIa), (IIb), (IIIa), (IIIb), (IVa), (IVb), (Va), (Vb) or (VIa), wherein n is 1 or 2; m is 0 or 1; X₀ is -[CH₂]_h-X or -CH=CH₂; h is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; R₁ when n is 1, is for example optionally substituted phenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, or heteroaryl; R₁, when n is 2, is for example optionally substituted phenylene or naphthylene; R₂ for example has one of the meanings of R₁; X is for example -OR₂₀, -NR₂₁R₂₂, -SR₂₃; X' is -X₁-A₃-X₂; X₁ and X₂ are for example -O-, -S- or a direct bond; A₃ is e.g. phenylene; R₃ has for example one of the meanings given for R₁; R₄ has for example one of the meaning given for R₂; R₅ and R₆ e.g. are hydrogen; G i.a. is -S- or -O-; R₇ when n is 1, e.g. is phenyl, optionally substituted, when n is 2, is for example phenylene; R₈ and R₉ e.g. are C₁-C₁₈alkyl; R₁₀ has one of the meanings given for R₇; R₁₁ i.a. is C₁-C₁₈alkyl; R₁₂, R₁₃, R₁₄, R₁₅, R₁₆, R₁₇ and R₁₈ for example are hydrogen or C₁-C₁₈alkyl; R₂₀, R₂₁, R₂₂ and R₂₃ i.a. are phenyl or C₁-C₁₈alkyl; give high resolution with good resist profile.



European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— with international search report

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:

24 December 2003

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/EP 03/00821

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC 7 G03F7/004 C07D291/00 C07C301/00		
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC		
B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 7 G03F C07D C07C		
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched		
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used) EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ		
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 5 714 625 A (HADA HIDEO ET AL) 3 February 1998 (1998-02-03) cited in the application column 1, line 4 - line 9; claim 1 column 4, line 58 - line 67	11
<input type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Patent family members are listed in annex.		
* Special categories of cited documents : "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art "Z" document member of the same patent family		
Date of the actual completion of the international search 4 August 2003		Date of mailing of the international search report 12/08/2003
Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax (+31-70) 340-3016		Authorized officer Ludi, M

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/EP 03/00821

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of Item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 1-20
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1-20

Present claims relate to an extremely large number of possible compounds. In fact, these claims contain so many options, i.e., claims 1, 11 and 15 disclose 15 groups of compounds and numerous options for the substituents; claims 2, 3, 4 and 12 disclose still 6 or 7 groups of compounds and still numerous options for the substituents, that a lack of clarity and conciseness within the meaning of article 6 PCT arises to such an extent as to render a meaningful search of the claims impossible.

Moreover, in claims 1 and 11 the compounds of formulae Ib, IIb, IIIb and IVb are not clearly defined since the meanings of R1, R3, R7 and R10 is only given in claims 1 and 11 when n is 1 or 2 in the formulae Ia, IIa, IIIa and IVa. Thus a search on the compounds Ib, IIb, IIIb and IVb, and on the compositions containing these compounds cannot be carried out.

Furthermore, the disclosure within the meaning of article 5 PCT is to be found for only a very small proportion of the compounds claimed, see examples 1 to 19 for the compounds, and examples 20 and 21 for the compositions. In the present case, the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope is impossible.

Consequently, the search has been partially carried out for those compounds prepared in the examples.

The applicants is advised the EPO policy when acting as an international preliminary examining authority is not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched, see rule 66 (2) PCT.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

Int. Patent Application No

PCT/EP 03/00821

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 5714625	A	03-02-1998	JP	9095479 A	08-04-1997

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)